

IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Form 424B4

May 02, 2013

**Table of Contents**

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)  
Registration File No. 333-187155

**PROSPECTUS**

## **Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

### **17,500,000 Shares of Common Stock**

### **Warrants to Purchase 49,132,654 Shares of Common Stock**

We are offering 17,500,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 17,500,000 shares of our common stock (and the shares of common stock that are issuable from time to time upon exercise of the warrants). Each share of common stock is being sold together with a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.47 per share. The shares of common stock and warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

We are also offering to those purchasers, whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 9.9% of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of the shares of our common stock that would result in ownership in excess of 9.9%, pre-funded warrants to purchase 15,816,327 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of our common stock (and the shares of common stock that are issuable from time to time upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants and warrants). Each pre-funded warrant is being sold together with a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.47 per share. Each pre-funded warrant will have an exercise price of \$0.01. The pre-funded warrants and warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol IDRA. The last sale price of our common stock on April 29, 2013, as reported by the Nasdaq Capital Market, was \$0.73 per share. We do not intend to list the warrants or pre-funded warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. Please read carefully the section entitled **Risk Factors** beginning on page 8 of this prospectus.

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

|   | Per Share | Per Warrant | Per Pre-Funded<br>Warrant | Total     |
|---|-----------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| Public Offering Price                     | \$0.4900  | \$0.0100    | \$ 0.4800                 | \$ 0.9800 |
| Underwriting Discounts and Commissions(1) | \$0.0319  | \$0.0006    | \$ 0.0312                 | \$ 0.0637 |
| Proceeds to Us, Before Expenses           | \$0.4581  | \$0.0094    | \$ 0.4488                 | \$ 0.9163 |

(1) In addition to underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriter for expenses up to \$150,000. See Underwriting.

The above summary of offering proceeds to us does not give effect to any issuance of the pre-funded warrants or any exercise of the warrants being issued in this offering.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 5,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell more, less or no shares and warrants to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares and warrants in this offering.

The underwriter expects to deliver the shares of common stock and warrants against payment on or about May 7, 2013.

## Piper Jaffray

Prospectus dated May 1, 2013

**Table of Contents**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| <u>Prospectus Summary</u>  | 1    |
| <u>Risk Factors</u>  | 8    |
| <u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>                                     | 33   |
| <u>Use of Proceeds</u>   | 34   |
| <u>Dividend Policy</u>   | 35   |
| <u>Capitalization</u>  | 36   |
| <u>Dilution</u>  | 38   |
| <u>Selected Financial Data</u>   | 39   |
| <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u> | 41   |
| <u>Business</u>  | 68   |
| <u>Management</u>  | 95   |
| <u>Executive Compensation</u>  | 104  |
| <u>Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions</u>                                 | 121  |
| <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</u>                        | 130  |
| <u>Description of Securities</u>   | 134  |
| <u>Material U.S. Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock</u>                 | 136  |
| <u>Underwriting</u>  | 140  |
| <u>Legal Matters</u>   | 143  |
| <u>Experts</u>   | 143  |
| <u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>   | 143  |
| <u>Incorporation of Certain Information By Reference</u>                                     | 144  |
| <u>Index to Financial Statements</u>   | F-1  |

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock and warrants only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of shares of our common stock or warrants.

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

For investors outside the United States: We have not and the underwriter has not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our securities. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, especially the Risk Factors section beginning on page 8 and our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before making an investment decision.*

*As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to we, us, our and Idera Pharmaceuticals refer to the operations of Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*

**Overview**

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company engaged in the discovery and development of novel synthetic DNA- and RNA-based drug candidates that are designed to modulate immune responses mediated through Toll-like Receptors, or TLRs. We are focusing our development efforts on the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. We have two drug candidates, IMO-3100, a TLR7 and TLR9 antagonist, and IMO-8400, a TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 antagonist, in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. In December 2012, we announced top-line data from a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. We believe that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept for our approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

TLRs are specific receptors present in immune system cells. Using a chemistry-based approach, we have created synthetic DNA- and RNA-based compounds that are targeted to TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9. A TLR antagonist is a compound that blocks activation of an immune response through the targeted TLR. A TLR agonist is a compound that stimulates an immune response through the targeted TLR.

We believe that the modulation of immune responses through TLRs provides a rationale for the development of drug candidates to treat a broad range of diseases, including autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, cancer and respiratory diseases, and for use as vaccine adjuvants. We are a party to a collaboration alliance with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. (formerly Merck & Co., Inc.), or Merck & Co., for the use of agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 as adjuvants in the development of vaccines for cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. We are seeking to enter into additional collaborative alliances with third parties with respect to our TLR-targeted programs in oncology, hematological malignancies, respiratory diseases, and the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants.

***Autoimmune and Inflammatory Disease Program.*** In December 2012, we announced top-line data from a randomized double-blinded, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 that we conducted in 44 adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. In this Phase 2 trial, patients received doses of IMO-3100 once weekly for four weeks. In addition, in this Phase 2 trial, IMO-3100 showed clinical activity in patients with psoriasis. We believe that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept for our approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

We are conducting a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and pharmacodynamics of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects. The first portion of the trial involved escalating single doses of IMO-8400 and the

**Table of Contents**

second portion of the trial involved four weekly doses of IMO-8400. We completed dosing in the escalating single-dose portion of this trial in the first quarter of 2013. In this portion of the trial, IMO-8400 was well-tolerated and showed target engagement of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 in these subjects. In the second quarter of 2013, we completed dosing in the multiple-dose portion of the trial. We anticipate data from the multiple-dose portion of this trial later in the second quarter of 2013.

Based on the clinical activity of IMO-3100 observed in our four-week Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis, we have determined that the next step in our development program is to conduct a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with psoriasis with a treatment period of up to 12 weeks. Based on our evaluation of the comparative profiles of IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, including the engagement of TLR8 by IMO-8400, we have determined to focus our resources on the development of IMO-8400 and to conduct this trial in patients with psoriasis with IMO-8400. We expect that we could initiate this trial as early as the second quarter of 2013 and could have top-line data by the end of 2013. However, we do not plan to initiate this trial unless and until we have completed this offering and raised the necessary proceeds to fund this trial and until we have confirmed the successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400.

We are also planning to initiate a signal-seeking Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and are considering conducting a proof-of-concept study of IMO-8400 in an orphan autoimmune disease indication. We expect to select the orphan autoimmune disease indication for further exploration in the second half of 2013. However, our plans to conduct the Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and the proof-of-concept study are subject to successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400 and our ability to raise additional funding beyond the proceeds of this offering to fund the conduct of this Phase 2 trial and proof-of-concept study. We expect to seek such funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources.

***Vaccine Adjuvant Collaboration.*** In January 2012, we announced that Merck & Co. had selected several of our TLR7, TLR8 or TLR9 agonists for evaluation and use as vaccine adjuvant candidates in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease.

***Additional Programs.*** In addition to our TLR program in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, and our collaboration with Merck & Co. for the use of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists as vaccine adjuvants, we have identified TLR drug candidates for applications in the treatment of cancer, hematological malignancies and respiratory diseases, and created TLR3 agonists for use as vaccine adjuvants. We have also created gene silencing oligonucleotides, or GSOs, which are designed to inhibit the production of disease-associated proteins by targeting RNA. We believe our GSO technology provides us with a platform from which drug candidates for multiple disease indications can be developed. We are seeking to enter into collaborations with third parties to advance these drug candidates and technology platform. Except in connection with collaborations, we do not plan to expend any additional resources on these programs.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties. As a clinical stage biotechnology company, we face many risks inherent in our business and our industry generally, including the risks and uncertainties described below. You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this prospectus and, in particular, the information under the heading Risk Factors, prior to making an investment in our securities.

We are heavily dependent on the development of our clinical stage lead TLR-targeted drug candidates, IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, and on our collaborative alliance with Merck & Co.

We need to raise substantial additional funds to conduct research and development, including preclinical testing and clinical trials of our drug candidates, and to fund our operations. Additional financing may not be available to us in the timeframe or amounts that we need, on terms that are acceptable to us or at all. Our independent auditors have expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our common stock would be delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market on May 22, 2013 if we fail to satisfy the continued listing requirements by such date.

We have incurred substantial losses and expect to continue to incur losses, and we may not be successful in reversing this trend.

We may not be able to successfully develop and commercialize our drug candidates if our clinical trials are unsuccessful, or if they are delayed or terminated.

We may not be able to obtain marketing approval for products resulting from our development efforts.

The value of our technology and products is dependent on our ability to protect our intellectual property rights.

### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 167 Sidney Street, Cambridge, MA 02139, our telephone number is (617) 679-5500 and our Internet address is [www.iderapharma.com](http://www.iderapharma.com). The information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus and should not be considered to be part of this prospectus. Our website address is included in this prospectus as an inactive technical reference only.

Idera® and IMO® are our trademarks. All other trademarks and service marks appearing in this registration statement are the property of their respective owners.

**Table of Contents**

**The Offering**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Common stock offered by us                         | 17,500,000 of shares of common stock. Each share of common stock is being sold together with a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock.   |
| Warrants offered by us                             | Warrants to purchase up to 33,316,327 shares of our common stock. Each warrant will have an exercise price of \$0.47 per share, will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance. This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.  |
| Pre-funded warrants offered by us                  | Pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of our common stock. Each pre-funded warrant will have an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire seven years from the date of issuance. Pre-funded warrants are being offered to those purchasers, whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 9.9% of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering. In lieu of the shares of our common stock that would result in ownership in excess of 9.9%, such purchasers are purchasing warrants to purchase such excess shares of our common stock. Each pre-funded warrant is being sold together with a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock. This prospectus also relates to the offering of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of these pre-funded warrants. |
| Common stock to be outstanding after this offering | 45,142,969 shares.  |
| Use of proceeds                                    | We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering, together with our existing cash resources, to fund our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See <a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a> for more information.  |
| Risk factors                                       | You should read the <a href="#">Risk Factors</a> section and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.   |



**Table of Contents**

Nasdaq Capital Market listing

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol IDRA. We do not intend to list the warrants or the pre-funded warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market, any other nationally recognized securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering set forth above is based on 27,642,969 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2012.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell more, less or no shares and warrants to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares and warrants in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus, including the number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering set forth above, excludes the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants being offered by us in this offering and also excludes the following:

5,657,256 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2012, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.96 per share;

2,413,469 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for future issuance under our equity incentive plans;

1,926 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for issuance upon any conversion of our outstanding Series A convertible preferred stock, or Series A preferred stock;

6,266,175 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for issuance upon any conversion of our outstanding Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock, or Series D preferred stock;

8,484,840 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for issuance upon any conversion of our outstanding Series E convertible preferred stock, or Series E preferred stock; and

12,923,892 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2012, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.24 per share.

In addition, unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus also reflects and assumes no exercise of outstanding options or warrants.

**Table of Contents****Summary Financial Data**

The following table sets forth a summary of our historical financial data at the date and for the periods indicated. The summary historical financial data presented below for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and as of December 31, 2012 have been derived from our audited financial statements, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial data presented below for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 are derived from audited financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period.

The summary historical financial data presented below should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and the related notes thereto, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial data in this section is not intended to replace our financial statements or the related notes thereto.

|  | 2012                                  | Year Ended December 31, |             |           | 2008      |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
|  |                                       | 2011                    | 2010        | 2009      |           |
|  | (In thousands, except per share data) |                         |             |           |           |
| Alliance revenue   | \$ 51                                 | \$ 53                   | \$ 16,110   | \$ 34,518 | \$ 26,450 |
| Operating expenses:  |                                       |                         |             |           |           |
| Research and development   | 13,673                                | 17,969                  | 24,226      | 18,570    | 16,152    |
| General and administrative   | 6,279                                 | 7,939                   | 9,867       | 8,561     | 9,798     |
| Total operating expenses   | 19,952                                | 25,908                  | 34,093      | 27,131    | 25,950    |
| (Loss) income from operations  | (19,901)                              | (25,855)                | (17,983)    | 7,387     | 500       |
| Other income (expense):  |                                       |                         |             |           |           |
| Decrease in fair value of warrant liability  | 675                                   | 1,974                   |             |           |           |
| Investment income, net   | 9                                     | 30                      | 116         | 145       | 1,344     |
| Interest expense   |                                       |                         | (2)         | (3)       | (92)      |
| Foreign currency exchange (loss) gain  | (23)                                  | 75                      | (94)        | (27)      | (267)     |
| (Loss) income before income taxes  | (19,240)                              | (23,776)                | (17,963)    | 7,502     | 1,485     |
| Income tax benefit   |                                       |                         |             | 44        | 24        |
| Net (loss) income  | \$ (19,240)                           | \$ (23,776)             | \$ (17,963) | \$ 7,546  | \$ 1,509  |
| Preferred stock accretion and dividends  | 3,210                                 | 4,548                   |             |           |           |
| Net (loss) income applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (22,450)                           | \$ (28,324)             | \$ (17,963) | \$ 7,546  | \$ 1,509  |
| Basic net (loss) income per share applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (0.81)                             | \$ (1.03)               | \$ (0.71)   | \$ 0.32   | \$ 0.07   |
| Diluted net (loss) income per share applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (0.81)                             | \$ (1.03)               | \$ (0.71)   | \$ 0.31   | \$ 0.06   |
| Shares used in computing basic net (loss) income per common share applicable to common stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>   | 27,639                                | 27,623                  | 25,139      | 23,420    | 22,655    |
| Shares used in computing diluted net (loss) income per common share applicable to common stockholders <sup>(1)</sup> | 27,639                                | 27,623                  | 25,139      | 24,079    | 25,331    |



**Table of Contents**

|  | As of December 31, 2012 |   |
|--|-------------------------|---|
|  | Actual                  | As Adjusted <sup>(2)</sup><br>(unaudited) |
|  | (In thousands)          |   |
| <b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>             |                         |   |
| Cash, cash equivalents and investments | \$ 10,096               | \$ 24,772                                 |
| Working capital                        | 6,163                   | 20,839                                    |
| Total assets                           | 10,823                  | 25,499                                    |
| Capital lease obligations              | 12                      | 12  |
| Redeemable preferred stock             | 5,921                   | 5,921                                     |
| Accumulated deficit                    | (394,658)               | (394,658)                                 |
| Total stockholders' equity             | 706                     | 15,382                                    |

<sup>(1)</sup> Computed on the basis described in Note 11 of notes to financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

<sup>(2)</sup> As adjusted to reflect our issuance and sale in this offering of 17,500,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 17,500,000 shares of our common stock at the combined public offering price of \$0.50 per share of common stock and related warrant and pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share and related warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.47 per share at the combined public offering price of \$0.49 per pre-funded warrant and related warrant, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to this offering.

**Table of Contents**

**RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected by any of these risks or uncertainties. In that case, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

**Risks Relating to Our Financial Results and Need for Financing**

*We will need additional financing, which may be difficult to obtain. Our failure to obtain necessary financing or doing so on unattractive terms could result in the termination of our operations and the sale and license of our assets or otherwise adversely affect our research and development programs and other operations.*

We had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$10.1 million at December 31, 2012. We believe that without the proceeds of this offering our existing cash and cash equivalents would only be sufficient to fund our operations at least into the third quarter of 2013 based on our current operating plan, including the completion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects that we initiated in the fourth quarter of 2012, and preparations for the further advancement of our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. We believe, however, that the net proceeds of this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operations at least through the fourth quarter of 2014. Specifically, we believe that our available funds following this offering will be sufficient to enable us to conduct our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis and to plan for further clinical development of IMO-8400. We expect that these funds will not be sufficient to enable us to conduct, and we do not plan to conduct, any other clinical development of IMO-8400 or to conduct any other development of our other product candidates or technologies, including IMO-3100. It is also possible that we will not achieve the progress that we expect with respect to IMO-8400 because the actual costs and timing of clinical development activities are difficult to predict and are subject to substantial risks and delays.

We expect that we will require substantial additional funds beyond the proceeds of this offering to conduct research and development, including preclinical testing and clinical trials of our drug candidates and to fund our operations. We are seeking and expect to continue to seek additional funding through collaborations, the sale or license of assets or financings of equity or debt securities. We believe that the key factors that will affect our ability to obtain funding are:

the results of our clinical and preclinical development programs, including the top-line results of the Phase 2 trial of IMO-3100 and anticipated results of the ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400;

developments related to our existing collaboration with Merck & Co.;

our ability to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market or an alternative national securities exchange;

the cost, timing, and outcome of regulatory reviews;

competitive and potentially competitive products and technologies and investors' receptivity to our drug candidates and the technology underlying them in light of competitive products and technologies;

the receptivity of the capital markets to financings by biotechnology companies generally and companies with drug candidates and technologies such as ours specifically; and

Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

our ability to enter into additional collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and the success of such collaborations.

- 8 -

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, increases in expenses or delays in clinical development may adversely impact our cash position and require additional funds or further cost reductions.

Additional financing may not be available to us when we need it or may not be available to us on favorable or acceptable terms or at all. We could be required to seek funds through collaborative alliances or through other means that may require us to relinquish rights to some of our technologies, drug candidates or drugs that we would otherwise pursue on our own. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our then existing stockholders will experience dilution. The terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of existing stockholders. An equity financing that involves existing stockholders may cause a concentration of ownership. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends, and are likely to include rights that are senior to the holders of our common stock. Any additional debt financing or equity that we raise may contain terms, such as liquidation and other preferences, or liens or other restrictions on our assets, which are not favorable to us or our stockholders.

If we are unable to obtain adequate funding on a timely basis or at all, we will be required to terminate, modify or delay preclinical or clinical trials of one or more of our drug candidates, significantly curtail or terminate discovery or development programs for new drug candidates, relinquish rights to portions of our technology, drug candidates and/or products or terminate our operations and pursue a liquidation of the company through a sale or license of assets or a possible bankruptcy.

*Our independent auditors have expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.*

We have received a report from Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, regarding our financial statements as of December 31, 2012 and for the fiscal year then ended, which included an explanatory paragraph stating that the financial statements were prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern. The report also stated that our recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations will require us to raise additional capital or obtain alternative means of financial support, or both, prior to December 31, 2013 in order to continue to fund our operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As, without the proceeds of this offering, we only have cash resources to fund our operations into the third quarter of 2013, we will need to raise substantial additional funds in order to conduct research and development, including preclinical testing and clinical trials of our drug candidates, and to fund our operations. The going concern explanatory paragraph included in our auditor's report on our financial statements could inhibit our ability to finance our operations. If we are unable to obtain adequate funding on a timely basis or at all, we will be required to terminate, modify or delay preclinical or clinical trials of one or more of our drug candidates, significantly curtail or terminate discovery or development programs for new drug candidates, relinquish rights to portions of our technology, drug candidates and/or products or terminate our operations and pursue a liquidation of the company through a sale or license of assets or a possible bankruptcy.

*We must meet the Nasdaq Capital Market continued listing requirements or we risk delisting. If our common stock is delisted, our stock price may decline and it will likely make it more difficult for us to sell securities in a financing and for our stockholders to trade our stock.*

Our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on February 7, 2013. In order to continue the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we are required to satisfy the \$2.5 million stockholders' equity requirement on or before May 22, 2013 and to otherwise meet the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market. If we do not meet these requirements by such date, our common stock will be delisted.

## **Table of Contents**

Prior to February 7, 2013, our common stock was traded on the Nasdaq Global Market where we were required to meet specified financial requirements, including requirements that we maintain a minimum closing bid price of at least \$1.00 per share for our common stock and that we maintain a minimum stockholders' equity of \$10.0 million or a minimum market value of listed securities of \$50.0 million. On June 7, 2012, we received a notification letter from the Nasdaq Listing Qualifications staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market advising us that we were not in compliance with the \$50.0 million minimum market value of listed securities requirement for continued listing on the Nasdaq Global Market pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A). Nasdaq also noted in its letter that we did not satisfy the alternative requirement under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(1)(A), which requires registrants to maintain a minimum of \$10.0 million in stockholders' equity. Nasdaq also stated in its letter that, in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C), we had been provided a compliance period of 180 calendar days, or until December 4, 2012, to regain compliance with the minimum \$50.0 million market value continued listing requirement.

On December 5, 2012, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market advising us that we had not regained compliance with the minimum \$50.0 million market value of listed securities requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A) or the minimum \$10.0 million stockholders' equity alternative continued listing requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(1)(A), and that, unless we requested a hearing before the Panel trading in our common stock would be suspended at the opening of business on December 14, 2012, and our common stock would be delisted from the Nasdaq Global Market. We requested a hearing before the Nasdaq Listing Qualifications Hearings Panel, or the Panel, at which we requested continued listing pending our return to compliance. Our hearing request stayed the suspension of trading and delisting of our common stock pending the conclusion of the hearing process. On February 5, 2013, the Panel granted our request to transfer the listing of our common stock from the Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market and to continue the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, provided that we have satisfied the \$2.5 million stockholders' equity requirement on or before March 31, 2013, and have otherwise met the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market. On March 5, 2013, we received a revised determination from the Panel indicating that the Panel had extended the date by which we are required to satisfy the \$2.5 million stockholders' equity requirement for continued listing on that market and otherwise meet the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market from March 31, 2013 to May 22, 2013. In addition, by May 22, 2013, we are required to provide the Panel with additional information regarding our projected burn-rate and stockholders' equity through May 31, 2014.

In addition, on November 26, 2012, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market indicating that, based on the closing bid price of our common stock for the 30 consecutive business days prior to November 26, 2012, we no longer satisfied the requirement that our common stock maintain a minimum bid price of \$1.00 per share as required by Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(a)(1). Nasdaq stated in its letter that in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), we had been provided 180 calendar days, or until May 28, 2013, to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. The Nasdaq letter stated that if, at any time before May 28, 2013, the closing bid price of our common stock is at or above \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days, we will be deemed to have regained compliance with the minimum bid price requirement and the matter will be closed. If we do not regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement by May 28, 2013, Nasdaq will provide us with a written notification that our common stock is subject to delisting. We may be eligible to receive an additional 180 day grace period (for a total of 360 days from November 26, 2012) to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement provided that we satisfy the continued listing standard for market value of publicly held shares and all other applicable initial listing standards for the Nasdaq Capital Market, other than the minimum bid price requirement, as of May 28, 2013.



## **Table of Contents**

If our common stock is delisted from Nasdaq, it may be eligible to trade on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board, which may be a less liquid market, or on the pink sheets. In such case, our stockholders' ability to trade, or obtain quotations of the market value of, shares of our common stock would be severely limited because of lower trading volumes and transaction delays. These factors could contribute to lower prices and larger spreads in the bid and ask prices for our securities. There can be no assurance that our common stock, if delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market, will be listed on a national securities exchange, a national quotation service, the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board or the pink sheets. Delisting from Nasdaq, or even the issuance of a notice of potential delisting, would also result in negative publicity, make it more difficult for us to raise additional capital, adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock, reduce security analysts' coverage of us and diminish investor, supplier and employee confidence.

*We have incurred substantial losses and expect to continue to incur losses. We will not be successful unless we reverse this trend.*

We have incurred losses in every year since our inception, except for 2002, 2008, and 2009 when our recognition of revenues under license and collaboration agreements resulted in our reporting net income for those years. As of December 31, 2012, we had an accumulated deficit of \$394.7 million. Since January 1, 2001, we have primarily been involved in the development of our TLR pipeline. From January 1, 2001 to December 31, 2012, we incurred losses of \$134.5 million. We incurred losses of \$260.2 million prior to December 31, 2000 during which time we were primarily involved in the development of non-TLR targeted antisense technology. These losses, among other things, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity, total assets, and working capital.

We have never had any products of our own available for commercial sale and have received no revenues from the sale of drugs. As of January 31, 2013, almost all of our revenues have been from collaborative and license agreements. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development, including clinical trials, and we have not completed development of any drug candidates. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses, whether or when any of our drug candidates will become commercially available, or when we will become profitable, if at all. We expect to incur substantial operating losses in future periods.

### **Risks Relating to Our Business, Strategy and Industry**

*We are depending heavily on the development of TLR-targeted drug candidates for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. If we terminate the development of the program or any of our drug candidates in the program, are unable to successfully develop and commercialize any of our drug candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business may be materially harmed.*

We have invested a significant portion of our time and financial resources in the development of our clinical stage lead drug candidates, IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, as part of our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. Based on the clinical activity of IMO-3100 observed in our four-week Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis, we have determined that the next step in our development program is to conduct a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with psoriasis to, among other things, evaluate the clinical activity of IMO-8400 with a treatment period of up to 12 weeks. Based on our evaluation of the comparative profiles of IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, including the engagement of TLR8 by IMO-8400, we have determined to focus our resources on the development of IMO-8400 and to conduct this trial in patients with psoriasis with IMO-8400. We expect that we could initiate this trial as early as the second quarter of 2013 and could have top-line data by the end of 2013. However, we do not plan to initiate this trial unless and until we have completed this offering and raised the necessary proceeds to fund this trial and until we have confirmed the successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400.

## **Table of Contents**

We are also planning to initiate a signal-seeking Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and are considering conducting a proof-of-concept study of IMO-8400 in an orphan autoimmune disease indication. We expect to select the orphan autoimmune disease indication for further exploration in the second half of 2013. However, our plans to conduct the Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and the proof-of-concept study are subject to successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400 and our ability to raise additional funding beyond the proceeds of this offering to fund the conduct of this Phase 2 trial and proof-of-concept study. We expect to seek such funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources.

As such, we anticipate that our ability to generate product revenues will depend heavily on the successful development and commercialization of our drug candidates in our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. Our ability to generate product revenues will also depend on the development and commercialization of the drug candidates being developed under our collaboration with Merck & Co. Our efforts, and the efforts of Merck & Co., to develop and commercialize these compounds are at an early stage and are subject to many challenges. We have experienced setbacks with respect to our programs for IMO-3100, IMO-2125, and IMO-2055, including:

During the fourth quarter of 2010, we commenced additional nonclinical studies of IMO-3100 in light of some reversible immune responses that were observed in the 13-week nonclinical toxicology studies and that were inconsistent with observations made in our other nonclinical studies of IMO-3100. In June 2011, we submitted a Phase 2 protocol to the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, to conduct a 12-week clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis. In July 2011, the FDA placed a clinical hold on the protocol that we had submitted. In October 2011, we submitted to FDA a new Phase 2 protocol to evaluate IMO-3100 in adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, over a four-week treatment period. In December 2011, the FDA removed the clinical hold. We subsequently initiated in the second quarter of 2012 the four-week Phase 2 clinical trial that we completed in the fourth quarter of 2012. We cannot be certain that the FDA will allow us to conduct further clinical trials of IMO-3100 for treatment periods of more than four weeks or at all without additional clinical or preclinical data.

In April 2011, we chose to delay initiation of our planned 12-week Phase 2 randomized clinical trial of IMO-2125 plus ribavirin in treatment-naïve, genotype 1 hepatitis C virus, or HCV, patients based on preliminary observations in an ongoing 26-week chronic nonclinical toxicology study of IMO-2125 in rodents. We subsequently completed a 39-week chronic nonclinical toxicology study of IMO-2125 in non-human primates in which there were no similar observations. During the third quarter of 2011, we re-assessed and prioritized our drug development programs, and determined to discontinue further investment of internal resources on the development of IMO-2125 for the treatment of HCV.

In July 2011, Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, or Merck KGaA, informed us that, based on increased incidence of neutropenia and electrolyte imbalances reported in its Phase 1 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cisplatin/5-FU and cetuximab in patients with first-line squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, or SCCHN, and subsequent re-evaluation of its clinical development program, Merck KGaA had determined that it would not conduct further clinical development of IMO-2055. In November 2011, as part of an agreed-upon termination of our collaboration with Merck KGaA, we regained global rights to IMO-2055 and our other TLR9 agonists, including preclinical lead drug candidates selected for further evaluation under the collaboration, for the treatment of cancer. In May 2012, we announced that in the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab in patients with second-line SCCHN, the combination of IMO-2055 and cetuximab did not meet the primary endpoint of the trial.

**Table of Contents**

We intend to seek to enter into collaborations with pharmaceutical companies to advance the use of our TLR candidates. Our setbacks with respect to our programs for IMO-3100, IMO-2125, and IMO-2055 could negatively impact our ability to license any of such compounds to a third party.

Our ability to successfully develop and commercialize these drug candidates, or other potential candidates, will depend on our ability to overcome these recent challenges and on several factors, including the following:

the drug candidates demonstrating activity in clinical trials;

the drug candidates demonstrating an acceptable safety profile in nonclinical toxicology studies and during clinical trials;

timely enrollment in clinical trials of IMO-8400 and other drug candidates, which may be slower than anticipated, potentially resulting in significant delays;

satisfying conditions imposed on us and/or our collaborators by the FDA or equivalent foreign regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of clinical trials;

the ability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, or equivalent foreign regulatory authorities, the safety and efficacy of the drug candidates through current and future clinical trials;

timely receipt of necessary marketing approvals from the FDA and equivalent foreign regulatory authorities;

the ability to combine our drug candidates and the drug candidates being developed by Merck & Co. and any other collaborators safely and successfully with other therapeutic agents;

achieving and maintaining compliance with all regulatory requirements applicable to the products;

establishment of commercial manufacturing arrangements with third-party manufacturers;

the successful commercial launch of the drug candidates, assuming FDA approval is obtained, whether alone or in combination with other products;

acceptance of the products as safe and effective by patients, the medical community, and third-party payors;

competition from other companies and their therapies;

changes in treatment regimes;

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

successful protection of our intellectual property rights from competing products in the United States and abroad; and

a continued acceptable safety and efficacy profile of the drug candidates following marketing approval.

***If our clinical trials are unsuccessful, or if they are delayed or terminated, we may not be able to develop and commercialize our products.***

In order to obtain regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of our products, we are required to complete extensive clinical trials in humans to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates. Clinical trials are lengthy, complex, and expensive processes with uncertain results. We may not be able to complete any clinical trial of a potential product within any specified time period. Moreover, clinical trials may not show our potential products to be both safe and efficacious. The FDA or other equivalent foreign regulatory agencies may not allow us to complete these trials or commence and complete any other clinical trials. For example, in July 2011, the FDA placed a clinical hold on a protocol we had submitted for a proposed Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis.

- 13 -

---

**Table of Contents**

The results from preclinical testing of a drug candidate that is under development may not be predictive of results that will be obtained in human clinical trials. In addition, the results of early human clinical trials may not be predictive of results that will be obtained in larger scale, advanced stage clinical trials. Furthermore, interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results, and failure of any of our clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. Companies in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including companies with greater experience in preclinical testing and clinical trials than we have, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after demonstrating promising results in earlier trials. Moreover, effects seen in nonclinical studies, even if not observed in clinical trials, may result in limitations or restrictions on clinical trials. Numerous unforeseen events may occur during, or as a result of, preclinical testing, nonclinical testing or the clinical trial process that could delay or inhibit the ability to receive regulatory approval or to commercialize drug products.

Other companies developing drugs targeted to TLRs have experienced setbacks in clinical trials. For example in 2007, Coley Pharmaceutical Group, which since has been acquired by Pfizer, Inc., or Pfizer, discontinued four clinical trials for PF-3512676, its investigational TLR9 agonist compound, in combination with cytotoxic chemotherapy in cancer, and suspended its development of Actilon<sup>®</sup>, a TLR9 agonist, for HCV infection. In July 2007, Anadys Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its partner Novartis Pharmaceuticals, Ltd., or Novartis, discontinued the development of ANA975, the investigational TLR7 agonist compound for HCV infection. Dynavax Technologies Corporation, or Dynavax, announced in May 2008 discontinuation of the clinical development program for TOLAMBA<sup>®</sup>, an investigational vaccine which contained a TLR9 agonist adjuvant, and in February 2013 Dynavax announced receipt of a Complete Response Letter from FDA regarding its Biological License Application for HEPLISAV<sup>®</sup>, which is an investigational hepatitis B vaccine that contains a TLR9 agonist adjuvant. These setbacks with respect to TLR-targeted drug candidates may result in enhanced scrutiny by regulators or institutional review boards, or IRBs, of clinical trials of TLR-targeted drug candidates, including our TLR-targeted drug candidates, which could result in regulators or IRBs prohibiting the commencement of clinical trials, requiring additional nonclinical studies as a precondition to commencing clinical trials or imposing restrictions on the design or scope of clinical trials that could slow enrollment of trials, increase the costs of trials or limit the significance of the results of trials. Such setbacks could also adversely impact the desire of investigators to enroll patients in, and the desire of patients to enroll in, clinical trials of TLR-targeted drug candidates.

Other events that could delay or inhibit conduct of our clinical trials include:

regulators or IRBs may not authorize us to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;

nonclinical or clinical data may not be readily interpreted, which may lead to delays and/or misinterpretation;

our nonclinical tests, including toxicology studies, or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional nonclinical testing or clinical trials or we may abandon projects that we expect may not be promising;

the rate of enrollment or retention of patients in our clinical trials may be lower than we expect;

we might have to suspend or terminate our clinical trials if the participating subjects experience serious adverse events or undesirable side effects or are exposed to unacceptable health risks;

regulators or IRBs may hold, suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements, issues identified through inspections of manufacturing or clinical trial operations or clinical trial sites, or if, in their opinion, the participating subjects are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;

**Table of Contents**

regulators may hold or suspend our clinical trials while collecting supplemental information on, or clarification of, our clinical trials or other clinical trials, including trials conducted in other countries or trials conducted by other companies;

we, along with our collaborators and subcontractors, may not employ, in any capacity, persons who have been debarred under the FDA's Application Integrity Policy, or similar policy under foreign regulatory authorities. Employment of such debarred persons, even if inadvertent, may result in delays in the FDA's or foreign equivalent's review or approval of our products, or the rejection of data developed with the involvement of such person(s);

the cost of our clinical trials may be greater than we currently anticipate; and

our products may not cause the desired effects or may cause undesirable side effects or our products may have other unexpected characteristics.

The rate of completion of clinical trials is dependent in part upon the rate of enrollment of patients. For example, in our Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-2125 in patients with chronic HCV infection who had not responded to the current standard of care therapy, completion of each cohort took longer than anticipated due to enrollment procedures. Patient accrual is a function of many factors, including:

the size of the patient population;

the proximity of patients to clinical sites;

the eligibility criteria for the trial;

the nature of the trial, including the pattern of patient enrollment;

the existence of competitive clinical trials; and

the availability of alternative treatments.

We do not know whether clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, if at all. Significant clinical trial delays also could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to commercialize our products.

***Delays in commencing clinical trials of potential products could increase our costs, delay any potential revenues, and reduce the probability that a potential product will receive regulatory approval.***

Our drug candidates and our collaborators' drug candidates will require preclinical and other nonclinical testing and extensive clinical trials prior to submission of any regulatory application for commercial sales. In conducting clinical trials, we cannot be certain that any planned clinical trial will begin on time, if at all. Delays in commencing clinical trials of potential products could increase our product development costs, delay any potential revenues, and reduce the probability that a potential product will receive regulatory approval.

Commencing clinical trials may be delayed for a number of reasons, including delays in:

Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

manufacturing sufficient quantities of drug candidate that satisfy the required quality standards for use in clinical trials;

demonstrating sufficient safety to obtain regulatory approval for conducting a clinical trial;

reaching an agreement with any collaborators on all aspects of the clinical trial;

reaching agreement with contract research organizations, if any, and clinical trial sites on all aspects of the clinical trial;

- 15 -

**Table of Contents**

resolving any objections from the FDA or any regulatory authority on an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, or proposed clinical trial design;

obtaining IRB approval for conducting a clinical trial at a prospective site; and

enrolling patients in order to commence the clinical trial.

***The technologies on which we rely are unproven and may not result in any approved and marketable products.***

Our technologies or therapeutic approaches are relatively new and unproven. We have focused our efforts on the research and development of RNA- and DNA-based compounds targeted to TLRs and on GSOs. Neither we nor any other company have obtained regulatory approval to market such compounds as therapeutic drugs, and no such products currently are being marketed. It is unknown whether the results of preclinical studies with TLR-targeted compounds will be indicative of results that may be obtained in clinical trials, and results we have obtained in the clinical trials we have conducted to date may not be predictive of results in subsequent large-scale clinical trials. Further, the chemical and pharmacological properties of RNA- and DNA-based compounds targeted to TLRs or of GSOs may not be fully recognized in preclinical studies and small-scale clinical trials, and such compounds may interact with human biological systems in unforeseen, ineffective or harmful ways that we have not yet identified.

As a result of these factors, we may never succeed in obtaining regulatory approval to market any product. Furthermore, the commercial success of any of our products for which we may obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other regulatory authorities will depend upon their acceptance by patients, the medical community, and third-party payors as clinically useful, safe, and cost-effective. In addition, if products being developed by our competitors have negative clinical trial results or otherwise are viewed negatively, the perception of our technologies and market acceptance of our products could be impacted negatively.

Our recent setbacks with respect to our TLR-targeted compounds, together with the setbacks experienced by other companies developing TLR-targeted compounds, may result in a negative perception of our technology and our TLR-targeted compounds, impact our ability to obtain marketing approval of these drug candidates and adversely affect acceptance of our technology and our TLR-targeted compounds by patients, the medical community and third-party payors.

Our efforts to educate the medical community on our potentially unique approaches may require greater resources than would be typically required for products based on conventional technologies or therapeutic approaches. The safety, efficacy, convenience, and cost-effectiveness of our products as compared to competitive products will also affect market acceptance.

***We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing drugs before or more successfully than us.***

We are developing our TLR-targeted drug candidates for use in the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases and for use as vaccine adjuvants. We have two drug candidates in clinical development in our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. We are also collaborating with Merck & Co. for the use of agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 as vaccine adjuvants for cancer, infectious diseases and Alzheimer's disease. Finally, we are seeking to enter into collaborative alliances with pharmaceutical companies to advance our TLR-targeted programs in oncology and respiratory diseases, and for the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants, as well as applications of our GSO technology platform. For all of these disease areas, there are many other companies, public and private, that are actively engaged in discovery, development, and commercializing products and technologies that may compete with our drug candidates and programs, including TLR targeted compounds as well as non-TLR targeted therapies.



## **Table of Contents**

Our principal competitor developing TLR-targeted compounds for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases is Dynavax, with its collaborator, GlaxoSmithKline plc., or GlaxoSmithKline. Merck & Co.'s vaccines using our TLR7, TLR8 or TLR9 agonists as adjuvants may compete with vaccines using TLR agonists as adjuvants being developed or marketed by GlaxoSmithKline, Novartis, Dynavax, VaxInnate, Inc., Intercell AG and Cytos Biotechnology AG.

We are developing drug candidates for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. There are a number of well-known immune suppressors and biologics that are currently being widely used for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, including methotrexate and cyclosporine, which are both immune suppressors, and biologics like Enbrel, which is marketed by Amgen Inc., or Amgen, Pfizer and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, Remicade, which is marketed by Janssen Biotech, Merck & Co. and Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma, Humira, which is marketed by Abbott Laboratories, and Stelara, which is marketed by Janssen Biotech. In addition to existing treatments, we are also aware of additional compounds for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis that are currently in late stage development, including apremilast, which is being developed by Celgene Corporation, tofacitinib, which is being developed by Pfizer, secukinumab, which is being developed by Novartis, ixekizumab, which is being developed by Eli Lilly and Company, and brodalumab, which is being developed by Amgen, AstraZeneca PLC and Kyowa Hakko Kirin Co., Ltd.

Some of these potentially competitive products have been in development or commercialized for years, in some cases by large, well established pharmaceutical companies. Many of the marketed products have been accepted by the medical community, patients, and third-party payors. Our ability to compete may be affected by the previous adoption of such products by the medical community, patients, and third-party payors. Additionally, in some instances, insurers and other third-party payors seek to encourage the use of generic products, which makes branded products, such as our drug candidates, potentially less attractive, from a cost perspective, to buyers.

We recognize that other companies, including large pharmaceutical companies, may be developing or have plans to develop products and technologies that may compete with ours. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical, and human resources than we have. In addition, many of our competitors have significantly greater experience than we have in undertaking preclinical studies and human clinical trials of new pharmaceutical products, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products for use in health care and manufacturing, and marketing and selling approved products. Our competitors may discover, develop or commercialize products or other novel technologies that are more effective, safer or less costly than any that we are developing. Our competitors may also obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours.

We anticipate that the competition with our products and technologies will be based on a number of factors including product efficacy, safety, availability, and price. The timing of market introduction of our products and competitive products will also affect competition among products. We expect the relative speed with which we can develop products, complete the clinical trials, and approval processes and supply commercial quantities of the products to the market to be important competitive factors. Our competitive position will also depend upon our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel, to obtain patent protection or otherwise develop proprietary products or processes, and protect our intellectual property, and to secure sufficient capital resources for the period between technological conception and commercial sales.

***Competition for technical and management personnel is intense in our industry, and we may not be able to sustain our operations or grow if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.***

Our success is highly dependent on the retention of principal members of our technical and management staff, including Dr. Sudhir Agrawal. Dr. Agrawal serves as our Chairman of the Board of Directors,

## **Table of Contents**

President and Chief Executive Officer. Dr. Agrawal has made significant contributions to the field of oligonucleotide-based drug candidates, and has led the discovery and development of our compounds targeted to TLRs. He is named as an inventor on over 400 patents and patent applications in countries around the world. Dr. Agrawal provides us with leadership for our management team and research and development activities. The loss of Dr. Agrawal's services would be detrimental to our ongoing scientific progress and the execution of our business plan.

We are a party to an employment agreement with Dr. Agrawal that expires on October 19, 2015, but automatically extends annually for additional one year periods. This agreement may be terminated by us or Dr. Agrawal for any reason or no reason at any time upon notice to the other party. We do not carry key man life insurance for Dr. Agrawal.

Furthermore, our future growth will require hiring a number of qualified technical and management personnel. Accordingly, recruiting and retaining such personnel in the future will be critical to our success. There is intense competition from other companies and research and academic institutions for qualified personnel in the areas of our activities. If we are not able to continue to attract and retain, on acceptable terms, the qualified personnel necessary for the continued development of our business, we may not be able to sustain our operations or growth.

### **Regulatory Risks**

*We may not be able to obtain marketing approval for products resulting from our development efforts.*

All of the drug candidates that we are developing, or may develop in the future, will require additional research and development, extensive preclinical studies, nonclinical testing, clinical trials, and regulatory approval prior to any commercial sales. This process is lengthy, often taking a number of years, is uncertain, and is expensive. Since our inception, we have conducted clinical trials of a number of compounds. Currently two of our compounds, IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, are in clinical development. The FDA and other regulatory authorities may not approve any of our potential products for any indication.

We may need to address a number of technological challenges in order to complete development of our products. Moreover, these products may not be effective in treating any disease or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, unintended alteration of the immune system over time, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining regulatory approval or prevent or limit commercial use. If we do not obtain necessary regulatory approvals, our business will be adversely affected.

*We are subject to comprehensive regulatory requirements, which are costly and time consuming to comply with; if we fail to comply with these requirements, we could be subject to adverse consequences and penalties.*

The testing, manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, export, and marketing of our products are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in Europe, the United States, and elsewhere throughout the world.

In general, submission of materials requesting permission to conduct clinical trials may not result in authorization by the FDA or any equivalent foreign regulatory agency to commence clinical trials. Further, permission to continue ongoing trials may be withdrawn by the FDA or other regulatory agencies at any time after initiation, based on new information available after the initial authorization to commence clinical trials or for other reasons. In addition, submission of an application for marketing approval to the relevant regulatory agency following completion of clinical trials may not result in the regulatory agency approving the application if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, and may result in the regulatory agency requiring additional testing or information.

**Table of Contents**

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing FDA obligations and regulatory oversight. Any regulatory approval of a product may contain limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. Any product for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the facilities at which the product is manufactured, any post-approval clinical data, and any advertising and promotional activities for the product will be subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory agencies.

Both before and after approval is obtained, failure to comply with regulatory requirements, or discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, may result in:

the regulatory agency's delay in approving, or refusal to approve, an application for marketing of a product or a supplement to an approved application;

restrictions on our products or the marketing or manufacturing of our products;

withdrawal of our products from the market;

warning letters;

voluntary or mandatory product recalls;

fines;

suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;

product seizure or detention;

refusal to permit the import or export of our products;

injunctions or the imposition of civil penalties; and

criminal penalties.

***We have only limited experience in regulatory affairs and our products are based on new technologies; these factors may affect our ability or the time we require to obtain necessary regulatory approvals.***

We have only limited experience in filing the applications necessary to obtain regulatory approvals. Moreover, the products that result from our research and development programs will likely be based on new technologies and new therapeutic approaches that have not been extensively tested in humans. The regulatory requirements governing these types of products may be more rigorous than for conventional drugs. As a result, we may experience a longer regulatory process in connection with obtaining regulatory approvals of any product that we develop.

***Failure to obtain regulatory approval in jurisdictions outside the United States will prevent us from marketing our products abroad.***

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

We intend to market our products, if approved, in markets outside the United States, which will require separate regulatory approvals and compliance with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedures vary among such markets and may involve requirements for additional testing, and the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. The foreign regulatory approval process may include all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. We may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all.

- 19 -

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Relating to Collaborators**

*If we are unable to establish additional collaborative alliances, our business may be materially harmed.*

Collaborators provide the necessary resources and drug development experience to advance our compounds in their programs. We are seeking to enter into collaborative alliances with pharmaceutical companies to advance our TLR-targeted programs in oncology, infectious diseases, respiratory diseases, and the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants, as well as applications of our GSO technology platform.

Upfront payments and milestone payments received from collaborations help to provide us with the financial resources for our internal research and development programs. Our internal programs are focused on developing TLR-targeted drug candidates for the potential treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. We believe that additional resources will be required to advance compounds in all of these areas. If we do not reach agreements with additional collaborators in the future, we may not be able to obtain the expertise and resources necessary to achieve our business objectives, our ability to advance our compounds will be jeopardized and we may fail to meet our business objectives.

We may have difficulty establishing additional collaborative alliances, particularly with respect to our TLR-targeted drug candidates and technology. Potential partners may note that our TLR collaborations with Novartis and with Merck KGaA have been terminated. Potential partners may also be reluctant to establish collaborations with respect to IMO-2125, IMO-3100, IMO-2055, and our other TLR-targeted drug candidates, given our recent setbacks with respect to these drug candidates. We also face, and expect to continue to face, significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators.

Even if a potential partner were willing to enter into a collaborative alliance with respect to our TLR-targeted compounds or technology, the terms of such a collaborative alliance may not be on terms that are favorable to us. Moreover, collaborations are complex and time consuming to negotiate, document, and implement. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish and implement collaborations on a timely basis.

*Our existing collaboration and any collaborations we enter into in the future may not be successful.*

An important element of our business strategy includes entering into collaborative alliances with corporate collaborators, primarily large pharmaceutical companies, for the development, commercialization, marketing, and distribution of some of our drug candidates. In December 2007, we entered into an exclusive, worldwide license agreement with Merck KGaA to research, develop, and commercialize products containing our TLR9 agonists for treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines. In December 2006, we entered into an exclusive license and research collaboration with Merck & Co. to research, develop, and commercialize vaccine products containing our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease.

Any collaboration that we enter into may not be successful. For instance, in July 2011, Merck KGaA informed us that it had determined not to conduct further clinical development of IMO-2055, and in November 2011, we entered into an agreement with Merck KGaA terminating our collaboration with them. The success of our collaborative alliances, if any, will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Our existing collaboration and any potential future collaborations have risks, including the following:

our collaborators may control the development of the drug candidates being developed with our technologies and compounds including the timing of development;

our collaborators may control the public release of information regarding the developments, and we may not be able to make announcements or data presentations on a schedule favorable to us;

**Table of Contents**

disputes may arise in the future with respect to the ownership of rights to technology developed with our collaborators;

disagreements with our collaborators could delay or terminate the research, development or commercialization of products, or result in litigation or arbitration;

we may have difficulty enforcing the contracts if any of our collaborators fail to perform;

our collaborators may terminate their collaborations with us, which could make it difficult for us to attract new collaborators or adversely affect the perception of us in the business or financial communities;

our collaboration agreements are likely to be for fixed terms and subject to termination by our collaborators in the event of a material breach or lack of scientific progress by us;

our collaborators may have the first right to maintain or defend our intellectual property rights and, although we would likely have the right to assume the maintenance and defense of our intellectual property rights if our collaborators do not, our ability to do so may be compromised by our collaborators' acts or omissions;

our collaborators may challenge our intellectual property rights or utilize our intellectual property rights in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property rights or expose us to potential liability;

our collaborators may not comply with all applicable regulatory requirements, or may fail to report safety data in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements;

our collaborators may change the focus of their development and commercialization efforts. Pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies historically have re-evaluated their priorities following mergers and consolidations, which have been common in recent years in these industries. For example, we have a strategic partnership with Merck & Co., which merged with Schering-Plough, which has been involved with certain TLR-targeted research and development programs. Although the merger has not affected our partnership with Merck & Co. to date, management of the combined company could determine to reduce the efforts and resources that the combined company will apply to its strategic partnership with us or terminate the strategic partnership. The ability of our products to reach their potential could be limited if our collaborators decrease or fail to increase spending relating to such products;

our collaborators may under fund or not commit sufficient resources to the testing, marketing, distribution or development of our products; and

our collaborators may develop alternative products either on their own or in collaboration with others, or encounter conflicts of interest or changes in business strategy or other business issues, which could adversely affect their willingness or ability to fulfill their obligations to us.

Given these risks, it is possible that any collaborative alliance into which we enter may not be successful. Collaborations with pharmaceutical companies and other third parties often are terminated or allowed to expire by the other party. For example, effective as of February 2010, Novartis terminated the research collaboration and option agreement that we entered into with it in May 2005, and in November 2011, we entered into an agreement with Merck KGaA terminating our collaboration with them. In addition, Merck & Co. may terminate its license and research collaboration agreement by giving us 90 days advance notice. The termination or expiration of our agreement with Merck & Co. or any other collaboration agreement that we enter into in the future may adversely affect us financially and could harm our business reputation.



**Table of Contents**

**Risks Relating to Intellectual Property**

*If we are unable to obtain patent protection for our discoveries, the value of our technology and products will be adversely affected.*

Our patent positions, and those of other drug discovery companies, are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific, and factual questions. Our ability to develop and commercialize drugs depends in significant part on our ability to:

obtain patents;

obtain licenses to the proprietary rights of others on commercially reasonable terms;

operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of others;

prevent others from infringing on our proprietary rights; and

protect our trade secrets.

We do not know whether any of our patent applications or those patent applications that we license will result in the issuance of any patents. Our issued patents and those that may be issued in the future, or those licensed to us, may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, and the rights granted thereunder may not provide us proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology. Moreover, intellectual property laws may change and negatively impact our ability to obtain issued patents covering our technologies or to enforce any patents that issue. Because of the extensive time required for development, testing, and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any of our products can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thus reducing any advantage provided by the patent.

Because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all, and because publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, neither we nor our licensors can be certain that we or they were the first to make the inventions claimed in issued patents or pending patent applications, or that we or they were the first to file for protection of the inventions set forth in these patent applications.

As of January 31, 2013, we owned more than 50 U.S. patents and patent applications and more than 100 patents and patent applications throughout the rest of the world for our TLR-targeted immune modulation technologies. These patents and patent applications include novel chemical compositions of matter and methods of use of our IMO compounds, including IMO-3100, IMO-8400 and IMO-2055. As of January 31, 2013, all of our intellectual property covering immune modulatory compositions and methods of their use is based on discoveries made solely by us. These patents expire at various dates ranging from 2017 to 2031. With respect to IMO-3100, we have issued U.S. patents that cover the chemical composition of matter of IMO-3100 and methods of its use that will expire at the earliest in 2026. With respect to IMO-8400, we have U.S. patent applications that cover the chemical composition of matter of IMO-8400 and methods of its use that will expire at the earliest in 2031. With respect to IMO-2055, we have issued U.S. patents that cover the chemical composition of matter of IMO-2055 and methods of its use, including in combination with marketed cancer products, with the earliest composition claims in the United States expiring in 2023.

As of January 31, 2013, we owned three U.S. patent applications and six worldwide patent applications for our GSO compounds and methods of their use. Patents issuing from these patent applications, if any, would expire at the earliest in 2030.

In addition to our TLR-targeted and GSO patent portfolios, we are the owner or hold licenses of patents and patent applications related to antisense technology. As of January 31, 2013, our antisense patent





## **Table of Contents**

portfolio included more than 75 U.S. patents and patent applications and more than 75 patents and patent applications throughout the rest of the world. These antisense patents and patent applications include novel compositions of matter, the use of these compositions for various genes, sequences and therapeutic targets, and oral and other routes of administration. Some of the patents and patent applications in our antisense portfolio were in-licensed. These in-licensed patents expire at various dates ranging from 2013 to 2021.

*Third parties may own or control patents or patent applications and require us to seek licenses, which could increase our development and commercialization costs, or prevent us from developing or marketing products.*

Although we have many issued patents and pending patent applications in the United States and other countries, we may not have rights under certain third-party patents or patent applications related to our products. Third parties may own or control these patents and patent applications in the United States and abroad. In particular, we are aware of third-party U.S. patents that contain broad claims related to the use of certain oligonucleotides for stimulating an immune response, although we do not believe that these claims are valid. In addition, there may be other patents and patent applications related to our products of which we are not aware. Therefore, in some cases, in order to develop, manufacture, sell or import some of our products, we or our collaborators may choose to seek, or be required to seek, licenses under third-party patents issued in the United States and abroad or under third-party patents that might issue from U.S. and foreign patent applications. In such an event, we would be required to pay license fees or royalties or both to the licensor. If licenses are not available to us on acceptable terms, we or our collaborators may not be able to develop, manufacture, sell or import these products.

*We may lose our rights to patents, patent applications or technologies of third parties if our licenses from these third parties are terminated. In such an event, we might not be able to develop or commercialize products covered by the licenses.*

Currently, we have not in-licensed any patents or patent applications related to our TLR-targeted drug candidate programs or our GSO compounds and methods of their use. However, we are party to six royalty-bearing license agreements under which we have acquired rights to patents, patent applications, and technology of third parties in the field of antisense technology, which may be applicable to our TLR antisense. Under these licenses we are obligated to pay royalties on net sales by us of products or processes covered by a valid claim of a patent or patent application licensed to us. We also are required in some cases to pay a specified percentage of any sublicense income that we may receive. These licenses impose various commercialization, sublicensing, insurance, and other obligations on us.

Our failure to comply with these requirements could result in termination of the licenses. These licenses generally will otherwise remain in effect until the expiration of all valid claims of the patents covered by such licenses or upon earlier termination by the parties. The issued patents covered by these licenses expire at various dates ranging from 2013 to 2021. If one or more of these licenses is terminated, we may be delayed in our efforts, or be unable, to develop and market the products that are covered by the applicable license or licenses.

*We may become involved in expensive patent litigation or other proceedings, which could result in our incurring substantial costs and expenses or substantial liability for damages or require us to stop our development and commercialization efforts.*

There has been substantial litigation and other proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology industry. We may become a party to various types of patent litigation or other proceedings regarding intellectual property rights from time to time even under circumstances where we are not practicing and do not intend to practice any of the intellectual property

## **Table of Contents**

involved in the proceedings. For instance, in 2002, 2003, and 2005, we became involved in interference proceedings declared by the United States Patent and Trademark Office for some of our antisense and ribozyme patents. All of these interferences have since been resolved. We are neither practicing nor intending to practice the intellectual property that is associated with any of these interference proceedings.

The cost to us of any patent litigation or other proceeding even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the cost of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. If any patent litigation or other proceeding is resolved against us, we or our collaborators may be enjoined from developing, manufacturing, selling or importing our drugs without a license from the other party and we may be held liable for significant damages. We may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially acceptable terms or at all.

Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace. Patent litigation and other proceedings may also absorb significant management time.

### **Risks Relating to Product Manufacturing, Marketing and Sales, and Reliance on Third Parties**

*Because we have limited manufacturing experience, and no manufacturing facilities or infrastructure, we are dependent on third-party manufacturers to manufacture drug candidates for us. If we cannot rely on third-party manufacturers, we will be required to incur significant costs and devote significant efforts to establish our own manufacturing facilities and capabilities.*

We have limited manufacturing experience and no manufacturing facilities, infrastructure or clinical or commercial scale manufacturing capabilities. In order to continue to develop our drug candidates, apply for regulatory approvals, and ultimately commercialize products, we need to develop, contract for or otherwise arrange for the necessary manufacturing capabilities.

We currently rely upon third parties to produce material for nonclinical and clinical testing purposes and expect to continue to do so in the future. We also expect to rely upon third parties to produce materials that may be required for the commercial production of our products. Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our drug candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to develop drug candidates and commercialize any drug candidates on a timely and competitive basis. We currently do not have any long term supply contracts.

There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, regulations capable of manufacturing our drug candidates. As a result, we may have difficulty finding manufacturers for our products with adequate capacity for our needs. If we are unable to arrange for third-party manufacturing of our drug candidates on a timely basis, or to do so on commercially reasonable terms, we may not be able to complete development of our drug candidates or market them.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured drug candidates ourselves, including:

reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;

the possibility of breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party because of factors beyond our control;

the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party, based on its own business priorities, at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;

## **Table of Contents**

the potential that third-party manufacturers will develop know-how owned by such third party in connection with the production of our drug candidates that becomes necessary for the manufacture of our drug candidates; and

reliance upon third-party manufacturers to assist us in preventing inadvertent disclosure or theft of our proprietary knowledge. Any contract manufacturers with which we enter into manufacturing arrangements will be subject to ongoing periodic, unannounced inspections by the FDA, or foreign equivalent, and corresponding state and foreign agencies or their designees to ensure compliance with cGMP requirements and other governmental regulations and corresponding foreign standards. For example, one of our contract manufacturers notified us that it had received a cGMP warning letter from the FDA in February 2011. This contract manufacturer no longer manufactures drug product for us. Any failure by our third-party manufacturers to comply with such requirements, regulations or standards could lead to a delay in the conduct of our clinical trials, or a delay in, or failure to obtain, regulatory approval of any of our drug candidates. Such failure could also result in sanctions being imposed, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, product seizures or recalls, imposition of operating restrictions, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, or criminal prosecution.

Additionally, contract manufacturers may not be able to manufacture our drug candidates at a cost or in quantities necessary to make them commercially viable. As of January 31, 2013, our third-party manufacturers have met our manufacturing requirements, but we cannot be assured that they will continue to do so. Furthermore, changes in the manufacturing process or procedure, including a change in the location where the drug substance or drug product is manufactured or a change of a third-party manufacturer, may require prior FDA review and approval in accordance with the FDA's cGMP and NDA/BLA regulations. Contract manufacturers may also be subject to comparable foreign requirements. This review may be costly and time-consuming and could delay or prevent the launch of a drug candidate. The FDA or similar foreign regulatory agencies at any time may also implement new standards, or change their interpretation and enforcement of existing standards for manufacture, packaging or testing of products. If we or our contract manufacturers are unable to comply, we or they may be subject to regulatory action, civil actions or penalties.

*We have no experience selling, marketing or distributing products and no internal capability to do so.*

If we receive regulatory approval to commence commercial sales of any of our drug candidates, we will face competition with respect to commercial sales, marketing, and distribution. These are areas in which we have no experience. To market any of our drug candidates directly, we would need to develop a marketing and sales force with technical expertise and with supporting distribution capability. In particular, we would need to recruit a large number of experienced marketing and sales personnel. Alternatively, we could engage a pharmaceutical or other healthcare company with an existing distribution system and direct sales force to assist us. However, to the extent we entered into such arrangements, we would be dependent on the efforts of third parties. If we are unable to establish sales and distribution capabilities, whether internally or in reliance on third parties, our business would suffer materially.

*If third parties on whom we rely for clinical trials do not perform as contractually required or as we expect, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our products and our business may suffer.*

We do not have the ability to independently conduct the clinical trials required to obtain regulatory approval for our drug candidates. We depend on independent clinical investigators, contract research organizations, and other third-party service providers in the conduct of the clinical trials of our drug candidates and expect to continue to do so. We contracted with contract research organizations to

## **Table of Contents**

manage our Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials of IMO-3100, our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400 and our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis, and expect to contract with such organizations for future clinical trials. We rely heavily on these parties for successful execution of our clinical trials, but do not control many aspects of their activities. We are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies require us to comply with certain standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, and applicable regulatory requirements, for conducting, recording, and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of clinical trial participants are protected. Our reliance on third parties that we do not control does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. Third parties may not complete activities on schedule, or at all, or may not conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols. The failure of these third parties to carry out their obligations could delay or prevent the development, approval, and commercialization of our drug candidates. If we seek to conduct any of these activities ourselves in the future, we will need to recruit appropriately trained personnel and add to our infrastructure.

*The commercial success of any drug candidates that we may develop will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community.*

Any products that we ultimately bring to the market, if they receive marketing approval, may not gain market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community. If these products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our drug candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

the prevalence and severity of any side effects, including any limitations or warnings contained in the product's approved labeling;

the efficacy and potential advantages over alternative treatments;

the ability to offer our drug candidates for sale at competitive prices;

relative convenience and ease of administration;

the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;

the strength of marketing and distribution support and the timing of market introduction of competitive products; and

publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments.

Even if a potential product displays a favorable efficacy and safety profile, market acceptance of the product will not be known until after it is launched. Our efforts to educate patients, the medical community, and third-party payors on the benefits of our drug candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. Such efforts to educate the marketplace may require more resources than are required by conventional technologies marketed by our competitors.

*If we are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement from third-party payors for any products that we may develop or acceptable prices for those products, our revenues and prospects for profitability will suffer.*

Most patients rely on Medicare, Medicaid, private health insurers, and other third-party payors to pay for their medical needs, including any drugs we may market. If third-party payors do not provide adequate coverage or reimbursement for any products that we may develop, our revenues and prospects



## **Table of Contents**

for profitability will suffer. Congress enacted a limited prescription drug benefit for Medicare recipients in the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003. While the program established by this statute may increase demand for our products if we were to participate in this program, our prices will be negotiated with drug procurement organizations for Medicare beneficiaries and are likely to be lower than we might otherwise obtain. Non-Medicare third-party drug procurement organizations may also base the price they are willing to pay on the rate paid by drug procurement organizations for Medicare beneficiaries or may otherwise negotiate the price they are willing to pay.

A primary trend in the United States healthcare industry is toward cost containment. In addition, in some foreign countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take six months or longer after the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of our drug candidates or products to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in commercialization of our products. These further clinical trials would require additional time, resources, and expenses. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our prospects for generating revenue, if any, could be adversely affected and our business may suffer.

In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act became law. These health care reform laws are intended to broaden access to health insurance; reduce or constrain the growth of health care spending, especially Medicare spending; enhance remedies against fraud and abuse; add new transparency requirements for health care and health insurance industries; impose new taxes and fees on certain sectors of the health industry; and impose additional health policy reforms. Among the new fees is an annual assessment on makers of branded pharmaceuticals and biologics, under which a company's assessment is based primarily on its share of branded drug sales to federal health care programs. Such fees could affect our future profitability. Although it is too early to determine the effect of the new health care legislation on our future profitability and financial condition, the new law appears likely to continue the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

Third-party payors are challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, and many third-party payors limit reimbursement for newly-approved health care products. These third-party payors may base their coverage and reimbursement on the coverage and reimbursement rate paid by carriers for Medicare beneficiaries. Furthermore, many such payors are investigating or implementing methods for reducing health care costs, such as the establishment of capitated or prospective payment systems. Cost containment pressures have led to an increased emphasis on the use of cost-effective products by health care providers. In particular, third-party payors may limit the indications for which they will reimburse patients who use any products that we may develop. Cost control initiatives could limit the price we might establish for products that we or our current or future collaborators may develop or sell, which would result in lower product revenues or royalties payable to us.

### ***We face a risk of product liability claims and may not be able to obtain insurance.***

Our business exposes us to the risk of product liability claims that is inherent in the manufacturing, testing, and marketing of human therapeutic drugs. We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our drug candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims and product recalls may result in:

decreased demand for our drug candidates and products;

damage to our reputation;

## **Table of Contents**

regulatory investigations that could require costly recalls or product modifications;

withdrawal of clinical trial participants;

costs to defend related litigation;

substantial monetary awards to clinical trial participants or patients, including awards that substantially exceed our product liability insurance, which we would then have to pay using other sources, if available, and would damage our ability to obtain liability insurance at reasonable costs, or at all, in the future;

loss of revenue;

the diversion of management's attention away from managing our business; and

the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.

Although we have product liability and clinical trial liability insurance that we believe is adequate, this insurance is subject to deductibles and coverage limitations. We may not be able to obtain or maintain adequate protection against potential liabilities. If we are unable to obtain insurance at acceptable cost or otherwise protect against potential product liability claims, we will be exposed to significant liabilities, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial position. These liabilities could prevent or interfere with our commercialization efforts.

### **Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock**

*Our corporate governance structure, including provisions in our certificate of incorporation and by-laws and Delaware law, may prevent a change in control or management that stockholders may consider desirable.*

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and our certificate of incorporation and by-laws contain provisions that might enable our management to resist a takeover of our company or discourage a third party from attempting to take over our company. These provisions include:

a classified board of directors;

limitations on the removal of directors;

limitations on stockholder proposals at meetings of stockholders;

the inability of stockholders to act by written consent or to call special meetings; and

the ability of our board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred stock without stockholder approval. As part of the financing we consummated in November 2012, we agreed that we would seek stockholder approval of an amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws to eliminate the classified board of directors.



## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

In addition, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law imposes restrictions on our ability to engage in business combinations and other specified transactions with significant stockholders. These provisions could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us or a change in our management that stockholders may consider favorable or beneficial. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

- 28 -

## **Table of Contents**

*The preferred stock and warrants issued to certain affiliates of Pillar Invest Corporation, our largest stockholder group, in connection with our Series D and Series E financing have rights, preferences and privileges that are not held by, and are preferential to the rights of, our common stockholders. As a result, the interests of Pillar and its affiliates may differ from the interests of our common stockholders.*

In connection with our Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock financing we issued to Pillar Pharmaceuticals I, L.P., or Pillar I, 1,124,260 shares of our Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock, or Series D preferred stock, which shares are convertible into 6,266,175 shares of our common stock, and warrants exercisable for 2,810,650 shares of our common stock. In connection with our Series E convertible preferred stock financing we issued to Pillar Pharmaceuticals II, L.P., or Pillar II, and an affiliated second purchaser an aggregate of 424,242 shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock, or Series E preferred stock, which shares are convertible into 8,484,840 shares of our common stock, and warrants exercisable for 8,484,840 shares of our common stock. We refer to Pillar I, Pillar II and the affiliated second purchaser collectively as the Pillar Affiliates. As a result, the Pillar Affiliates are collectively our largest stockholder group. In addition, two members of our board of directors are affiliates of the Pillar Affiliates. In connection with their ownership of these securities, the Pillar Affiliates obtained various rights, preferences and privileges that are not held by the holders of our common stock and that in certain instances are preferential to the rights of the holders of our common stock. As a result, the interests of the Pillar Affiliates may differ from the interests of the holders of our common stock in material respects. Although there are contractual limitations on the beneficial ownership and voting rights of the Pillar Affiliates, the Pillar Affiliates may still be able to exert substantial influence over our business.

*The securities issued in our Series D and Series E financings have certain rights, preferences and privileges that may adversely affect our common stockholders and that may adversely affect our ability to obtain financing in the future.*

The rights, preferences and privileges of the Series D preferred stock and Series E preferred stock that we issued and sold in our November 2011 Series D financing and November 2012 Series E financing, respectively, provide the holders of such securities with significant rights, including preferential rights with respect to dividends, liquidation and, upon certain transactions, redemption, which are not provided to the holders of our common stock. The dividend rights of the Series D preferred stock and Series E preferred stock may adversely affect our liquidity. For example, our obligation to pay quarterly cash dividends to the holders of our preferred stock has reduced and will continue to reduce the funds that would otherwise be available to us for working capital and other general corporate purposes. In addition, under certain circumstances, we are entitled to pay dividends on our Series D preferred stock in shares of common stock. If we were to pay such dividends in common stock, our existing stockholders will experience dilution. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company, the holders of our Series D preferred stock and Series E preferred stock will be entitled to receive an aggregate of up to approximately \$15.3 million before any cash distribution may be made or any other assets may be distributed to the holders of our common stock. Further, pursuant to the redemption rights of the Series D preferred stock, upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes such as mergers, consolidations, business combinations, stock purchases or similar transactions (and in lieu of any liquidation preference the Series D preferred stock may otherwise be entitled to), the holders of shares of our Series D preferred stock may require that we redeem the Series D preferred stock held by them at a cash price equal to the original Series D preferred stock purchase price (approximately \$9.1 million in the aggregate) plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon.

## **Table of Contents**

On April 22, 2013, we entered into an agreement with Pillar I and Pillar II, which we refer to as the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement. Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar I, as the sole holder of our Series D preferred stock, has irrevocably agreed to waive and not exercise these redemption rights. In addition, we and each of Pillar I and Pillar II have agreed to modify:

the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations to change the date after which we may elect to pay dividends in shares of our common stock from December 31, 2014 to October 1, 2013;

the dividend provisions of the Series E Certificate of Designations to allow for the payment of dividends in shares of our common stock commencing October 1, 2013; and

the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations and Series E Certificate of Designations to allow for the payment of such dividends in shares of a to-be-created new series of non-voting preferred stock in the event that payment of such dividends may not be made in shares of our common stock as a result of the application of the beneficial ownership and voting power limitations set forth in the Series D Certificate of Designations and Series E Certificate of Designations, respectively.

In addition, on April 30, 2013, we entered into a second agreement with Pillar I, Pillar II and an entity affiliated with Pillar I and Pillar II, which we refer to collectively as the Pillar Entities. We refer to this agreement as the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, and this agreement and the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement as the Pillar Agreements. Under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, each of the Pillar Entities has irrevocably agreed to waive the approximate \$15.3 million liquidation preference described above in the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company.

We have agreed to seek approval from our stockholders at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders of amendments to the Series D Certificate of Designations and Series E Certificate of Designations to effect these changes to the dividend and liquidation provisions of our Series D preferred stock and Series E preferred stock, the redemption rights of the holders of our Series D preferred stock and the rights of the holders of our Series D preferred stock to distributions in the event of a sale of our company, and the Pillar Entities have agreed to vote in favor of these amendments.

The Pillar Agreements will become effective upon the consummation of a qualified financing, as defined in the Pillar Agreements, which would include the consummation of this offering. See **Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions** for additional information about the terms of the Pillar Agreements.

The rights, preferences and privileges associated with our Series D preferred stock and Series E preferred stock may adversely affect our ability to obtain financing in the future, including potentially limiting the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock or our other securities.

***Our stock price has been and may in the future be extremely volatile. In addition, because an active trading market for our common stock has not developed, our investors' ability to trade our common stock may be limited. As a result, investors may lose all or a significant portion of their investment.***

Our stock price has been volatile. During the period from January 1, 2011 to March 31, 2013, the closing sales price of our common stock ranged from a high of \$3.25 per share to a low of \$0.49 per share. The stock market has also experienced periods of significant price and volume fluctuations and the market prices of biotechnology companies in particular have been highly volatile, often for reasons that have been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

our cash resources;

**Table of Contents**

timing and results of nonclinical studies and clinical trials of our drug candidates or those of our competitors;

the regulatory status of our drug candidates;

failure of any of our drug candidates, if approved, to achieve commercial success;

the success of competitive products or technologies;

regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;

our success in entering into collaborative agreements;

developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights;

the departure of key personnel;

our ability to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market or an alternative national securities exchange;

variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;

the terms of any financing consummated by us;

changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;

market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors and issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations; and

general economic, industry, and market conditions.

In addition, our common stock has historically been traded at low volume levels and may continue to trade at low volume levels. As a result, any large purchase or sale of our common stock could have a significant impact on the price of our common stock and it may be difficult for investors to sell our common stock in the market without depressing the market price for the common stock or at all.

As a result of the foregoing, investors may not be able to resell their shares at or above the price they paid for such shares. Investors in our common stock must be willing to bear the risk of fluctuations in the price of our common stock and the risk that the value of their investment in our stock could decline.

*You will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the common stock you purchase.*

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

You will suffer immediate and dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase in this offering. The public offering price of our common stock and related warrants in this offering will be higher than the net tangible book value per share of our outstanding common stock immediately after this offering. After giving effect to the issuance and sale in this offering of 17,500,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 17,500,000 shares of our common stock at the combined public offering price of \$0.50 per share of our common stock and related warrant and pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share and related warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.47 per share at the combined public offering price of \$0.49 per pre-funded warrant and related warrant, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to this offering, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2012 would have been approximately \$15.4 million, or approximately \$0.34 per share of our common stock. As a result, purchasers of securities in this offering will experience immediate dilution of approximately \$0.16 per share in net tangible book value of the common stock. If any shares of our common stock are issued upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants, purchasers of securities in this offering could experience dilution.

See [Dilution](#) for a more detailed description of the dilution to new investors in the offering.

**Table of Contents**

*Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.*

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and our stockholders will not have the opportunity as part of their investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, interest-bearing, investment grade securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our stockholders. See **Use of Proceeds** for a more detailed description of our proposed use of proceeds from this offering. We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

*Because we do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, your returns will be limited to any increase in the value of our stock.*

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We are required to obtain the prior written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of at least 51% of the then outstanding shares of our Series E preferred stock in order to declare or pay a cash dividend on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock, if any.

*There is no public market for the warrants to purchase shares of our common stock being offered by us in this offering.*

There is no established public trading market for the warrants being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the warrants on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, including the Nasdaq Capital Market. Without an active market, the liquidity of the warrants will be limited.

**Table of Contents**

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus and the documents we incorporate by reference contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, included or incorporated in this report regarding our strategy, future operations, collaborations, intellectual property, cash resources, financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans, and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. The words believes, anticipates, estimates, plans, expects, intends, may, could, should, potential, likely, projects, cont similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. We cannot guarantee that we actually will achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. There are a number of important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those indicated or implied by forward-looking statements. These important factors include those set forth above under the heading Risk Factors. These factors and the other cautionary statements made in this prospectus and the documents we incorporate by reference should be read as being applicable to all related forward-looking statements whenever they appear in this prospectus and the documents we incorporate by reference. In addition, any forward-looking statements represent our estimates only as of the date that this prospectus is filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and should not be relied upon as representing our estimates as of any subsequent date. We do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements. We disclaim any intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds to us of the sale of the common stock, pre-funded warrants and warrants that we are offering will be approximately \$14.7 million, based on the combined public offering price of \$0.50 per share of common stock and related warrant and at the combined public offering price of \$0.49 per pre-funded warrant and related warrant at which we are offering such securities in this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to this offering.

We intend to use the net proceeds to us from this offering, together with our existing cash resources, to fund our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis and for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

This expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on a number of factors, including the status of and results from clinical trials of IMO-8400 and whether regulatory authorities require us to perform additional clinical trials of IMO-3100 and IMO-8400 in order to obtain market approvals.

We believe that our available funds following this offering will be sufficient to enable us to conduct our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis and to plan for further clinical development of IMO-8400. We expect that these funds will not be sufficient to enable us to conduct, and we do not plan to conduct, any other clinical development of IMO-3100 or IMO-8400 or to conduct any other development of our other product candidates or technologies. It is also possible that we will not achieve the progress that we expect with respect to IMO-8400 because the actual costs and timing of clinical development activities are difficult to predict and are subject to substantial risks and delays.

We cannot estimate the amount of net proceeds to be used for the purposes described above. We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds.

Pending use of the proceeds as described above, we intend to invest the proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing, investment grade securities.



**Table of Contents**

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not expect to pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We are required to obtain the prior written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of at least 51% of the then outstanding shares of our Series E preferred stock in order to declare or pay a cash dividend on our common stock.

- 35 -

**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2012, as follows:

on an actual basis; and

on an as adjusted basis to reflect our issuance and sale in this offering of 17,500,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 17,500,000 shares of our common stock at the combined public offering price of \$0.50 per share and pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share and related warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.47 per share at the combined public offering price of \$0.49 per pre-funded warrant and related warrant, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to this offering.

You should read this information in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section and other financial information contained in this prospectus.

|   | As of December 31, 2012              |             |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------|
|   | Actual                               | As Adjusted |
|   | (In thousands except per share data) |             |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 10,096                            | \$ 24,772   |
| Series D Redeemable Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,124 shares designated, issued and outstanding, actual and as adjusted; Redemption amount \$9,149; Liquidation preference \$9,338 | \$ 5,921                             | 5,921       |
| Non-redeemable Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Other Stockholders' Equity:  |                                      |             |
| Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, Authorized 5,000 shares  |                                      |             |
| Series E Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 424 shares designated, issued and outstanding, actual and as adjusted; Liquidation preference \$5,980   | 3,701                                | 3,701       |
| Series A Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 1,500 shares designated, 1 share issued and outstanding, actual and as adjusted   |                                      |             |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 140,000 shares authorized, 27,643 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 45,143 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted   | 28                                   | 45          |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 391,635                              | 406,294     |
| Accumulated deficit   | (394,658)                            | (394,658)   |
| Total stockholders' equity  | 706                                  | 15,382      |
| Total capitalization  | \$ 6,627                             | \$ 21,303   |

The table above excludes the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants being offered by us in this offering and also excludes the following as of December 31, 2012:

5,657,256 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2012, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.96 per share;

Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

2,413,469 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for future issuance under our equity incentive plans;

1,926 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for issuance upon any conversion of our outstanding Series A preferred stock;

- 36 -

**Table of Contents**

6,266,175 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for issuance upon any conversion of our outstanding Series D preferred stock;

8,484,840 shares of common stock reserved as of December 31, 2012 for issuance upon any conversion of our outstanding Series E preferred stock; and

12,923,892 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2012, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.24 per share.

- 37 -

**Table of Contents****DILUTION**

If you invest in our securities in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the combined price per share of our common stock and related warrant in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock upon closing of this offering. Net tangible book value per share of our common stock is determined at any date by subtracting our total liabilities from the amount of our total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) and dividing the difference by the number of shares of our common stock deemed to be outstanding at that date.

Our historical net tangible book value as of December 31, 2012 was approximately \$706,000, or \$0.03 per share of our outstanding common stock, based on 27,642,969 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2012.

Investors participating in this offering will incur immediate and significant dilution. After giving effect to the issuance and sale in this offering of 17,500,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 17,500,000 shares of our common stock, at the combined public offering price of \$0.50 per share of our common stock and related warrant and pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share and related warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.47 per share at the combined public offering price of \$0.49 per pre-funded warrant and related warrant, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued pursuant to this offering, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2012 would have been approximately \$15.4 million, or approximately \$0.34 per share of our common stock. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.31 per share of our common stock to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.16 per share of our common stock to new investors purchasing securities in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution:

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Combined public offering price per share of common stock and related warrant   | \$ 0.50 |
| Historical net tangible book value per share of our common stock as December 31, 2012  | \$ 0.03 |
| As adjusted increase in net tangible book value per share of our common stock attributable to investors participating in this offering | 0.31    |
| As adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering  | \$ 0.34 |
| Dilution of as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors   | \$ 0.16 |

If any shares of our common stock are issued upon exercise of outstanding options or warrants, you will experience further dilution.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell more, less or no shares and warrants to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares and warrants in this offering.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

You should read the following selected financial data in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

The statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) data for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the balance sheet data at December 31, 2012 and 2011, are derived from our audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements of operations and comprehensive income data for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 and the balance sheet data at December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, are derived from our audited financial statements that are not included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in any future period.

|   | 2012        | Year Ended December 31,               |             |           | 2008      |
|---|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
|   |             | 2011                                  | 2010        | 2009      |           |
|   |             | (In thousands, except per share data) |             |           |           |
| <b>Statement of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income Data:</b>                                      |             |                                       |             |           |           |
| Alliance revenue  | \$ 51       | \$ 53                                 | \$ 16,110   | \$ 34,518 | \$ 26,450 |
| Operating expenses:   |             |                                       |             |           |           |
| Research and development  | 13,673      | 17,969                                | 24,226      | 18,570    | 16,152    |
| General and administrative  | 6,279       | 7,939                                 | 9,867       | 8,561     | 9,798     |
| Total operating expenses  | 19,952      | 25,908                                | 34,093      | 27,131    | 25,950    |
| (Loss) income from operations   | (19,901)    | (25,855)                              | (17,983)    | 7,387     | 500       |
| Other income (expense):   |             |                                       |             |           |           |
| Decrease in fair value of warrant liability   | 675         | 1,974                                 |             |           |           |
| Investment income, net  | 9           | 30                                    | 116         | 145       | 1,344     |
| Interest expense  |             |                                       | (2)         | (3)       | (92)      |
| Foreign currency exchange (loss) gain   | (23)        | 75                                    | (94)        | (27)      | (267)     |
| (Loss) income before income taxes   | (19,240)    | (23,776)                              | (17,963)    | 7,502     | 1,485     |
| Income tax benefit  |             |                                       |             | 44        | 24        |
| Net (loss) income   | \$ (19,240) | \$ (23,776)                           | \$ (17,963) | \$ 7,546  | \$ 1,509  |
| Preferred stock accretion and dividends   | 3,210       | 4,548                                 |             |           |           |
| Net (loss) income applicable to common stockholders   | \$ (22,450) | \$ (28,324)                           | \$ (17,963) | \$ 7,546  | \$ 1,509  |
| Basic net (loss) income per share applicable to common stockholders                                       | \$ (0.81)   | \$ (1.03)                             | \$ (0.71)   | \$ 0.32   | \$ 0.07   |
| Diluted net (loss) income per share applicable to common stockholders                                     | \$ (0.81)   | \$ (1.03)                             | \$ (0.71)   | \$ 0.31   | \$ 0.06   |
| Shares used in computing basic net (loss) income per common share applicable to common stockholders (1)   | 27,639      | 27,623                                | 25,139      | 23,420    | 22,655    |
| Shares used in computing diluted net (loss) income per common share applicable to common stockholders (1) | 27,639      | 27,623                                | 25,139      | 24,079    | 25,331    |

**Table of Contents**

|  | 2012        | 2011        | Year Ended December 31, |           | 2008      |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  |             |             | 2010                    | 2009      |           |
|  |             |             | (In thousands)          |           |           |
| Net (loss) income  | (19,240)    | (23,776)    | (17,963)                | 7,546     | 1,509     |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income:                           |             |             |                         |           |           |
| Decrease in unrealized gain on available for-sale securities |             | (13)        | 32                      | 17        | (44)      |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income                            |             | (13)        | 32                      | 17        | (44)      |
| Comprehensive (loss) income                                  | \$ (19,240) | \$ (23,789) | \$ (17,931)             | \$ 7,563  | \$ 1,465  |
| <b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>                                   |             |             |                         |           |           |
| Cash, cash equivalents and investments                       | \$ 10,096   | \$ 24,571   | \$ 34,643               | \$ 40,207 | \$ 55,606 |
| Working capital  | 6,163       | 18,741      | 32,100                  | 23,054    | 32,099    |
| Total assets   | 10,823      | 25,595      | 36,881                  | 47,639    | 59,400    |
| Capital lease obligations                                    | 12          |             | 8                       | 28        | 49        |
| Redeemable preferred stock                                   | 5,921       | 5,921       |                         |           |           |
| Accumulated deficit  | (394,658)   | (375,418)   | (351,642)               | (333,679) | (341,225) |
| Total stockholders equity                                    | 706         | 12,024      | 33,101                  | 33,105    | 22,167    |

(1) Computed on the basis described in Note 11 of notes to financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the Risk Factors section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

**Overview**

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company engaged in the discovery and development of novel synthetic DNA- and RNA-based drug candidates that are designed to modulate immune responses mediated through Toll-like Receptors, or TLRs. We are focusing our development efforts on the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. We have two drug candidates, IMO-3100, a TLR7 and TLR9 antagonist, and IMO-8400, a TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 antagonist, in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. In December 2012, we announced top-line data from a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. We believe that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept for our approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

TLRs are specific receptors present in immune system cells. Using a chemistry-based approach, we have created synthetic DNA- and RNA-based compounds that are targeted to TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9. A TLR antagonist is a compound that blocks activation of an immune response through the targeted TLR. A TLR agonist is a compound that stimulates an immune response through the targeted TLR.

We believe that the modulation of immune responses through TLRs provides a rationale for the development of drug candidates to treat a broad range of diseases, including autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, cancer and respiratory diseases, and for use as vaccine adjuvants. We are a party to a collaboration alliance with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. (formerly Merck & Co., Inc.), or Merck & Co., for the use of agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 as adjuvants in the development of vaccines for cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. We are seeking to enter into additional collaborative alliances with third parties with respect to our TLR-targeted programs in oncology, hematological malignancies, respiratory diseases, and the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants.

At December 31, 2012, we had an accumulated deficit of \$394.7 million. We expect to incur substantial operating losses in future periods. We do not expect to generate significant product revenue, sales-based milestones or royalties until we successfully complete development and obtain marketing approval for drug candidates, either alone or in collaborations with third parties, which we expect will take a number of years. In order to commercialize our drug candidates, we need to complete clinical development and to comply with comprehensive regulatory requirements.

We believe our available funds following this offering will be sufficient to enable us to conduct our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis and to plan for further clinical development of IMO-8400. We expect that these funds will not be sufficient to enable us to conduct, and we do not plan to conduct, any other clinical development of IMO-3100 or IMO-8400 or to conduct any other development of our other product candidates or technologies. It is also possible that we will not achieve the progress that we expect with respect to IMO-8400 because the actual costs and timing of clinical development activities are difficult to predict and are subject to substantial risks and delays. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings,



## **Table of Contents**

debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. Financing may not be available to us in the necessary timeframe, in the amounts that we need, on terms that are acceptable to us or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

This management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, stock-based compensation and our Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock, or Series D preferred stock, and related common stock warrants. Management bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We regard an accounting estimate or assumption underlying our financial statements as a critical accounting estimate where:

the nature of the estimate or assumption is material due to the level of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change; and

the impact of the estimates and assumptions on financial condition or operating performance is material.

Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 of the notes to our financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Not all of these significant policies, however, fit the definition of critical accounting policies and estimates. We believe that our accounting policies relating to revenue recognition, stock-based compensation and convertible preferred stock and related common stock warrants fit the description of critical accounting estimates and judgments.

#### *Revenue Recognition*

An important part of our business strategy is to enter into research and development collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical corporations that bring expertise and resources to the potential research and development and commercialization of drugs based on our technology. Under our research and development collaborations, we have generally licensed specified portions of our intellectual property and provided research and development services to the collaborator during the period of continued involvement in the early portion of the collaborations. Our collaborators have generally been responsible for drug development activities initiated after the collaboration is effective. Our collaborators are also generally responsible for any commercialization activities that may be initiated if any of the drug candidates receive marketing approval from the appropriate regulatory authority. The terms of our agreements have included non-refundable license fees, research and development funding, payments based upon achievement of clinical and preclinical development milestones and royalties on product sales.

The following revenue recognition policy incorporates Accounting Standard Update, or ASU, No. 2009-13, Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements and ASU No. 2010-17, Milestone Method of Revenue Recognition both of which we adopted on January 1, 2011. These new accounting standards did not

## **Table of Contents**

affect revenue that we earned through December 31, 2012. We plan to follow No. 2009-13 prospectively for any arrangements entered into or materially modified after the adoption date. We plan to follow ASU No. 2010-17 prospectively for any future milestones.

When evaluating multiple element arrangements, we consider whether the components of the arrangement represent separate units of accounting based on specified criteria such as whether the deliverable has standalone value to the collaborator. Any fixed or determinable payments that we expect to receive under the arrangement are allocated among the separate units of accounting and the appropriate revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of these separate units. Any item that does not qualify as a separate unit of accounting is combined with other appropriate items and the combined deliverable is treated as a separate unit of accounting.

Our allocation of fixed or determinable payments to the separate units of accounting is based on the relative-selling-price method, which is based on the following hierarchy used in determining the selling price for each unit of accounting: (1) vendor specific objective evidence, or VSOE, the price at which the item is regularly sold by the vendor on a standalone basis, is the preferred method; (2) third-party evidence, or TPE, of vendors selling similar goods to similarly situated customers on a standalone basis if VSOE of selling price of a product or service is not available; and (3) best estimate of selling price if neither VSOE nor TPE of selling price of a product or service is available.

Our timing of revenue recognition from upfront license fees received under collaboration agreements depends upon the terms of the agreement.

We recognize revenue from reimbursements earned in connection with research and development collaboration agreements as related research and development costs are incurred, and contractual services are performed, provided collectability is reasonably assured. We include amounts contractually owed to us under these research and development collaboration agreements, including any earned but unbilled receivables, in receivables in our balance sheets. Our principal costs under these agreements are generally for our personnel and related expenses of conducting research and development, as well as for research and development performed by outside contractors or consultants or related research and development materials provided by third parties or for clinical trials we conduct on behalf of a collaborator.

For payments that are contingent upon milestone events or achieving a specific result from the research and development efforts, we recognize these milestone payments as revenue in their entirety upon achieving the related milestone provided the milestone meets the criteria specified below. Milestones typically consist of significant events in the development life cycle of the related technology, such as initiating clinical trials, filing for approval with regulatory agencies, and obtaining approvals from regulatory agencies. We recognize revenue from milestone payments received under collaboration agreements in their entirety upon achieving the related milestone, provided that the milestone event is substantive, its achievability was not reasonably assured at the inception of the agreement, the amount attributed to the milestone is reasonable in relation to our performance and to the amounts attributed to the other deliverables in the arrangement and we have no further performance obligations relating to the milestone event. In the event that the agreement provides for payment to be made subsequent to our standard payment terms, we recognize revenue when payment becomes due.

Amounts received prior to satisfying the above revenue recognition criteria are recorded as deferred revenue in our balance sheets. We classify amounts that we expect to recognize in the next twelve months as short-term deferred revenue. We classify amounts that we do not expect to recognize within the next twelve months as long-term deferred revenue.

Although we follow detailed guidelines in measuring revenue, certain judgments affect the application of our revenue policy. For example, we record deferred revenue, if any, on our balance sheet as short-term

## **Table of Contents**

or long-term deferred revenue based on our best estimate of when such amounts would be recognized. However, these estimates are based on our collaboration agreement and our then current operating plan and, if either should change, we could recognize a different amount of deferred revenue over the subsequent twelve-month period.

Our estimate of deferred revenue also reflects our estimate of the periods of our involvement in our collaborations and the estimated periods over which our performance obligations will be completed. In some instances, the timing of satisfying these obligations can be difficult to estimate. Accordingly, our estimates may change in subsequent periods. Such changes to estimates would result in a change in revenue recognition amounts. If these estimates and judgments change over the course of these agreements, it may affect the timing and amount of revenue that we recognize and record in subsequent periods.

### *Stock-Based Compensation*

We recognize all share-based payments to employees and directors as expense in our statements of operations and comprehensive loss based on their fair values. We record compensation expense over an award's requisite service period, or vesting period, based on the award's fair value at the date of grant. Our policy is to charge the fair value of stock options as an expense, adjusted for forfeitures, on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, which is generally four years for employees and three years for directors. Prior to December 2011, the vesting of all of our stock options was based on the passage of time and the employees' continued service. In December 2011 and January 2012, we granted performance based stock options to purchase 697,500 shares of common stock to employees. As of the grant date of such options, options to purchase 174,375 shares were to vest immediately upon the achievement of various performance conditions and options to purchase 523,125 shares were to vest over a three-year service period upon the achievement of the same performance conditions. During 2012 we achieved three of the specified performance conditions. As a result, options to purchase 80,213 shares vested immediately and options to purchase 240,640 shares began vesting over a three-year period in accordance with the terms of the performance-based options. In addition, during 2012, four of the specified performance conditions were not met by their deadlines resulting in the cancellation of 156,797 performance-based options. We recognize expense over the implicit and explicit service periods for awards with performance conditions when we determine the achievement of the performance conditions to be probable.

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of stock option grants. The Black-Scholes model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair values, including assumptions as to average risk-free interest rate, expected dividend yield, expected life and expected volatility. For the assumed risk-free interest rate, we use the U.S. Treasury security rate with a term equal to the expected life of the option. Our assumed dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends to common stockholders and have no present intention to pay cash dividends. We use an expected option life based on actual experience. Our assumption for expected volatility is based on the actual stock-price volatility over a period equal to the expected life of the option.

If factors change and we employ different assumptions for estimating stock-based compensation expense in future periods, or if we decide to use a different valuation model, the stock-based compensation expense we recognize in future periods may differ significantly from what we have recorded in the current period and could materially affect our operating income (loss), net income (loss) and earnings (loss) per share. It may also result in a lack of comparability with other companies that use different models, methods and assumptions. The Black-Scholes option pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. These characteristics are not present in our option grants. Although the Black-Scholes option pricing model is widely used, existing valuation models, including the Black-Scholes valuation model, may not provide reliable measures of the fair values of our stock-based compensation.

**Table of Contents**

We recorded charges of \$2.1 million, \$2.7 million, and \$3.7 million in our statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, for stock compensation expense attributable to share-based payments made to employees and directors. The decrease in stock compensation expense for 2012, as compared to 2011, was primarily due to decreases in the expense associated with employee options granted before 2009 and director options granted before 2010. The decrease in stock compensation expense for 2011, as compared to 2010, was primarily due to decreases in the expense associated with employee options granted before 2008 and director options granted before 2009, as well as 2010 stock compensation expense associated with the modification of stock options during 2010 as a result of our adoption of policies on the treatment of options in connection with director or employee retirement.

*Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrants**Series D Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrants*

On November 4, 2011, we received net proceeds of \$9.1 million from the sale and issuance of shares of our Series D preferred stock and related warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, or Series D warrants. We first assessed these financial instruments under Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, and determined that neither financial instrument was within the scope of ASC 480. We then assessed these financial instruments under ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* as follows:

*Series D Warrants.* We determined that the Series D warrants were a derivative instrument as they contained a price protection feature that causes the Series D warrants to not be considered indexed to the company's own stock and to therefore not be qualified for the exemption requirements in ASC 815-40. We recorded the Series D warrants as a liability at fair value as of the November 4, 2011 transaction date and marked the recorded amount to fair value through earnings each quarter. The fair value of the Series D warrants was \$3.2 million on the November 4, 2011 transaction date and \$1.2 million at December 31, 2011. The \$2.0 million decrease in the fair value between November 4, 2011 and December 31, 2011 was recorded as non-operating income in 2011. The fair value of the Series D warrant liability decreased from \$1.2 million at December 31, 2011 to \$0.5 million at November 9, 2012, the date on which we sold shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock, or Series E preferred stock, and related warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, or Series E warrants, in a financing transaction, resulting in the recognition of \$0.7 million in non-operating income in 2012. The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum price of \$1.46 per share. As a result, the Series D warrants are no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments and now meet the exception under ASC 815-40 as they were now considered indexed to the company's own stock and met certain criteria for equity classification. Accordingly, we marked the Series D warrants to fair value through earnings as of November 9, 2012, and reclassified the remaining \$0.5 million balance of the Series D warrant liability to stockholders equity at that time.

*Series D Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock.* We determined that the Series D preferred stock contained three embedded features: (1) optional redemption by the company; (2) optional redemption by the holder and (3) optional conversion by the holder. We determined that each of the embedded features met the definition of a derivative. We determined that the Series D preferred stock should be considered an equity host for the purposes of assessing the embedded derivatives for potential bifurcation. We noted the following regarding these embedded features:

*Optional Redemption by the Company and Optional Redemption by the Holder.* We assessed the redemption features under ASC 815-40 to determine if they were eligible for the exemption from

---

**Table of Contents**

derivative accounting. In order to meet the exemption the feature must be indexed to the company's own stock and meet specified criteria for equity classification. We determined that both redemption features met these requirements and were not bifurcated.

*Optional Conversion by the Holder.* We determined that the optional conversion by holder feature was clearly and closely related to the Series D preferred stock host. As such the conversion feature did not require bifurcation under ASC 815.

We then assessed the Series D preferred stock under ASC 470, Debt, to determine if there was a beneficial conversion feature, or BCF. We determined the value of the BCF by comparing (1) the \$6.3 million financing proceeds allocated to the Series D preferred stock, computed by reducing the \$9.5 million gross proceeds from the Series D financing by the \$3.2 million fair value of the Series D warrants, to (2) the \$10.7 million intrinsic value of the common stock that the Series D preferred stock could be converted into on the date of the Series D financing. Based on this comparison, we determined the BCF to be \$4.4 million which we recorded in additional paid-in capital.

As the Series D preferred stock contains a contingent put feature that is outside of our control, it is considered redeemable and we have recorded it in temporary equity. The initial carrying value of the Series D preferred stock was \$1.5 million, after discounts for the portion of the financing proceeds allocated to the warrant liability, the BCF and the financing transaction costs. Since the Series D preferred stock was immediately convertible, the \$4.4 million discount related to the BCF was immediately accreted to preferred dividends in 2011, resulting in an increase in the carrying value of the Series D preferred stock to \$5.9 million. The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, resulting in the conversion price of the Series D preferred stock being reduced and fixed at \$1.46 per share, and such shares no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. The anti-dilution adjustment to the conversion price of the Series D preferred stock resulted in an additional \$1.2 million discount on the purchase price of the Series D preferred stock and resulted in an additional BCF. The \$1.2 million additional BCF was immediately accreted to preferred dividends in November 2012 which resulted in the carrying value of the Series D preferred stock remaining at \$5.9 million. The holders of shares of Series D preferred stock then outstanding are entitled to require us to purchase such shares of Series D preferred stock for \$9.1 million plus any accrued but unpaid dividends upon the occurrence of a fundamental change of the Company. Since we have determined that a fundamental change of the Company is not currently probable, the remaining discount of \$3.2 million is not accreted to preferred stock dividends in our statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Such amount will only be accreted to preferred dividends in our statements of operations and comprehensive loss at the time that the redemption becomes probable, if ever.

If we had determined that the Series D preferred stock was a debt host rather than an equity host, the conversion feature would have been bifurcated and accounted for as a derivative. If the conversion feature had been accounted for as a derivative it would have been marked to fair value each quarter with the change in fair value being recorded in other income (expense) in our statements of operations and comprehensive loss. This would have materially affected our net loss available for common stockholders and loss per share.

On April 22, 2013, we entered into an agreement with Pillar Pharmaceuticals I, L.P., or Pillar I, and Pillar Pharmaceuticals II, L.P., or Pillar II, which we refer to as the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement. Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar I, as the sole holder of our Series D preferred stock, has irrevocably agreed to waive and not exercise the contingent put feature described above effective upon the consummation of a qualified financing. Under the terms of the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, a qualified financing is defined as the issuance and sale of our equity securities from and after the date of the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement in one or more closings resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to us of

## **Table of Contents**

at least \$12.5 million which would include the consummation of this offering. As a result of our agreement with Pillar I and Pillar II, we anticipate being able to reclassify our Series D preferred stock from temporary equity to permanent equity on our balance sheet in the same manner that we currently classify our Series E preferred stock. See *Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions* for additional information about the terms of the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement.

### *Series E Convertible Preferred Stock*

On November 9, 2012, we received net proceeds of \$6.0 million from the sale and issuance of shares of our Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. We first considered the Series E preferred stock under ASC 480 and determined that it was not mandatorily redeemable. We then identified the following three embedded features within the Series E preferred stock: (1) optional conversion by the holder; (2) optional redemption by the company; and (3) an alternative redemption by the company. We determined that the Series E preferred stock was equity like. We assessed the optional conversion by the holder to be clearly and closely related to the preferred stock and thus not subject to bifurcation under ASC 815. The optional redemption by us and the alternative redemption by us were both indexed to our own stock and met the criteria for equity classification under ASC 815-40 and thus were not required to be bifurcated.

We issued the Series E preferred stock together with Series E warrants to purchase up to 8,484,840 shares of common stock. Since the Series E preferred stock and the Series E warrants were classified in stockholders' equity, the gross proceeds from the financing were allocated between the Series E preferred stock and the Series E warrants based on their relative fair values at the time of the November 9, 2012 Series E financing. We computed the fair value of the warrants using the Black Scholes Model and determined it to be \$2.9 million. We recorded the \$2.3 million prorated value of the warrants as additional paid-in capital.

We then considered the Series E preferred stock under ASC 470-20 to determine if a BCF existed. As of the transaction date, we computed a BCF of \$1.3 million using the initial stated conversion rate. Since the conversion feature is immediately exercisable, we accreted the \$1.3 million BCF immediately to preferred dividends.

### *New Accounting Pronouncements*

We adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ASU No. 2011-04, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)* on a prospective basis effective January 1, 2012. ASU No. 2011-04 updates the existing fair value measurement guidance currently included in the ASC to achieve common fair value measurement and disclosure requirements in United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, or U.S. GAAP, and International Financial Reporting Standards. ASU No. 2011-04 is generally consistent with the Company's previous fair value measurement policies but includes additional disclosure requirements, particularly for assets and liabilities that require the use of Level 3 inputs to measure fair value. The adoption of ASU No. 2011-04 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

Effective January 1, 2012, we adopted ASU No. 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income*, which requires companies to present the components of net income and other comprehensive income either as one continuous statement or as two consecutive statements. ASU No. 2011-05 is applied retroactively to all periods presented. ASU No. 2011-05 eliminates the option to present components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in stockholders' (deficit) equity. The update does not change the items which must be reported in other comprehensive income, how such items are measured or when they must be reclassified to net income. The adoption of ASU No. 2011-05 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****Results of Operations**

*Years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010*

*Alliance Revenue*

Our alliance revenues are comprised primarily of revenue earned under various collaboration and licensing agreements which include license fees, research and development revenues, including reimbursement of internal and third-party expenses, milestones and patent-related reimbursements.

The following table is a summary of our alliance revenue earned under our collaboration and licensing agreements:

|                               | Year Ended December 31, |               |                | Annual Percentage Change |              |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------|
|                               | 2012                    | 2011          | 2010           | 2012/2011                | 2012/2011    |
|                               | (In millions)           |               |                |                          |              |
| License fees                  | \$                      | \$            | \$ 12.2        |                          | (100)%       |
| Research and development      |                         |               | 0.1            |                          | (100)%       |
| Milestones                    |                         |               | 3.8            |                          | (100)%       |
| Other                         | 0.1                     | 0.1           |                |                          |              |
| <b>Total alliance revenue</b> | <b>\$ 0.1</b>           | <b>\$ 0.1</b> | <b>\$ 16.1</b> |                          | <b>(99)%</b> |

*License Fees.* License fees primarily include license fee revenue recognized during 2010 under our collaborations with Merck & Co. and Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, or Merck KGaA. License fee revenue during 2010 was comprised of amortization of the upfront license fee payments under these collaborations. We recognized license fee revenue ratably over the expected period of our continuing involvement in the collaborations, which has generally represented the estimated research period of the agreement.

The following table is a summary of license fees recognized under our two collaborations during 2010:

| Collaborator | Year Ended December 31, 2010 |
|--------------|------------------------------|
|              | (In millions)                |
| Merck KGaA   | \$ 7.3                       |
| Merck & Co.  | 4.8                          |

We received a \$40.0 million upfront payment from Merck KGaA in Euros in February 2008 of which we received \$39.7 million due to foreign currency exchange rates in effect at the time. We recognized the \$40.0 million upfront payment as revenue over the twenty eight-month research term that ended in June 2010. We received a \$20.0 million upfront payment from Merck & Co. in December 2006. We recognized the \$20.0 million upfront payment as revenue over the two-year initial research term and the two-year extension period that ended in December 2010. Since we completed the research portions of these collaborations during 2010, all of the upfront license fee payments were fully amortized by December 2010. Consequently, the amount of license fee revenue that we recognized under the Merck KGaA and Merck & Co. collaborations decreased in 2010 and we did not recognize any license fee revenue during 2011 and 2012.

*Research and Development Revenue.* Research and development revenues in 2010 consisted of reimbursement of us by Merck KGaA of costs incurred by us in connection with clinical trials under our

**Table of Contents**

collaboration agreement with Merck KGaA. By March 2010, Merck KGaA had assumed sponsorship of these clinical trials of IMO-2055 and we did not conduct any clinical trials of IMO-2055 after 2010. As a result, we did not incur any such costs or receive any such reimbursements in 2011 and 2012 and as such did not recognize any research and development revenue in 2011 and 2012.

*Milestone Revenue.* In 2011 and 2012, we received no milestone payments. In 2010, we received \$3.8 million as a result of the initiation by Merck KGaA of a Phase 1b clinical trial of IMO-2055 in treatment of patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, or SCCHN.

*Other Revenue.* Other revenue consisted of reimbursement by licensees of costs associated with patent maintenance.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses decreased by approximately \$4.3 million, or 24%, from \$18.0 million in 2011 to \$13.7 million in 2012 and decreased by approximately \$6.2 million, or 26%, from \$24.2 million in 2010 to \$18.0 million in 2011. In the following table, research and development expense is set forth in six categories which are discussed beneath the table:

|  | Year Ended December 31, |         |         | Annual Percentage Change |           |
|--|-------------------------|---------|---------|--------------------------|-----------|
|  | 2012                    | 2011    | 2010    | 2012/2011                | 2011/2010 |
|  | (In millions)           |         |         |                          |           |
| IMO-3100 external development expense  | \$ 2.5                  | \$ 1.7  | \$ 5.2  | 47%                      | (67)%     |
| IMO-8400 external development expense  | 0.5                     |         |         |                          |           |
| IMO-2055 external development expense (cost of regaining rights to cancer program in 2011) |                         | 2.4     |         | (100)%                   |           |
| IMO-2125 external development expense  | 0.2                     | 2.1     | 7.5     | (90)%                    | (72)%     |
| Other drug development expense   | 5.1                     | 4.8     | 3.9     | 6%                       | 23%       |
| Basic discovery expense  | 5.4                     | 7.0     | 7.6     | (23)%                    | (8)%      |
|  | \$ 13.7                 | \$ 18.0 | \$ 24.2 | (24)%                    | (26)%     |

*IMO-3100 External Development Expenses.* These expenses include external expenses that we have incurred in connection with IMO-3100 since November 2009, when we commenced clinical development of IMO-3100. These external expenses include payments to independent contractors and vendors for drug development activities conducted after the initiation of IMO-3100 clinical development but exclude internal costs such as payroll and overhead expenses. We incurred approximately \$9.9 million in external development expenses from November 2009 through December 31, 2012, including costs associated with our clinical trials, manufacturing and process development activities related to the production of IMO-3100, and additional nonclinical toxicology studies.

The increase in IMO-3100 expenses in 2012, as compared to 2011, was primarily attributable to costs incurred in 2012 in connection with the preparation for and conduct of our Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis that we initiated in April 2012 and for which we completed patient activities in December 2012. The increases in 2012 were partially offset by decreases in costs associated with nonclinical studies, the manufacture of IMO-3100 drug supply, costs incurred in the 2011 periods in preparation for a previously planned Phase 2 clinical trial, and data analysis of the completed Phase 1 clinical trials of IMO-3100.

The decrease in IMO-3100 expenses in 2011 as compared to 2010 was primarily attributable to lower costs in 2011 associated with nonclinical safety studies, lower expenses in 2011 associated with the



## **Table of Contents**

manufacture of additional IMO-3100 drug supplies, and the completion of all patient activities in 2010 with respect to our Phase 1 clinical trials. These reductions in 2011 expenses for IMO-3100 relative to 2010 expenses were partially offset by 2011 costs associated with the preparation for a planned Phase 2 clinical trial.

We expect IMO-3100 expenses in 2013 to decrease relative to 2012 expenses, due to the completion of patient activities in the Phase 2 trial in 2012.

*IMO-8400 External Development Expenses.* These expenses include external expenses that we have incurred in connection with IMO-8400 since October 2012, when we commenced clinical development of IMO-8400. These external expenses include payments to independent contractors and vendors for drug development activities conducted after the initiation of IMO-8400 clinical development but exclude internal costs such as payroll and overhead expenses. Since October 2012, we have incurred approximately \$0.5 million in external development expenses through December 31, 2012, including costs associated with our Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy subjects that we initiated in 2012, and additional nonclinical studies. We classified the IMO-8400 external development expenses incurred prior to October 2012 as Other Drug Development Expenses.

In the fourth quarter of 2012, we initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects. The first portion of this Phase 1 trial was a rising single-dose evaluation of IMO-8400 administered by subcutaneous injection. The second portion of this Phase 1 trial involved escalating dosages of IMO-8400 administered once per week for four weeks. The primary objectives of this Phase 1 clinical trial are to evaluate the safety, and pharmacodynamics of IMO-8400. This trial is being conducted at a single U.S. site.

Based on the clinical activity of IMO-3100 observed in our four-week Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis, we have determined that the next step in our development program is to conduct a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with psoriasis to, among other things, evaluate the clinical activity of IMO-8400 with a treatment period of up to 12 weeks. Based on our evaluation of the comparative profiles of IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, including the engagement of TLR8 by IMO-8400, we have determined to focus our resources on the development of IMO-8400 and to conduct this trial in patients with psoriasis with IMO-8400. In March 2013, we submitted to the regulatory authorities in the Netherlands for review the proposed protocol for this trial and we received a no objection clearance from the Centrale Commissie Mensgebonden Onderzoek. Under the protocol, 32 adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, as indicated by a score of 12.5 or greater in the Psoriasis Area Severity Index, would be randomized into one of four cohorts and receive placebo or IMO-8400 at a dose level of 0.075, 0.15, or 0.3 mg/kg/week for 12 weeks, with a six-week follow-up period. We expect that we could initiate this trial as early as the second quarter of 2013 and could have top-line data by the end of 2013. However, we do not plan to initiate this trial unless and until we have completed this offering and raised the necessary proceeds to fund this trial and until we have confirmed the successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400.

We are also planning to initiate a signal-seeking Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and are considering conducting a proof-of-concept study of IMO-8400 in an orphan autoimmune disease indication. We expect to select the orphan autoimmune disease indication for further exploration in the second half of 2013. However, our plans to conduct the Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and the proof-of-concept study are subject to successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400 and our ability to raise additional funding beyond the proceeds of this offering to fund the conduct of this Phase 2 trial and proof-of-concept study. We expect to seek such funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources.

---

**Table of Contents**

*IMO-2055 External Development Expenses.* These expenses include external expenses that we have incurred in connection with IMO-2055. These external expenses include payments to independent contractors and vendors for drug development activities conducted after the initiation of IMO-2055 clinical development, but exclude internal costs such as payroll and overhead expenses. We commenced clinical development of IMO-2055 in 2003 and from 2003 through December 31, 2012 we incurred approximately \$19.9 million in external development expenses, including costs associated with our clinical trials, manufacturing, process development activities related to the production of IMO-2055, additional nonclinical toxicology studies, and the cost of regaining our rights to IMO-2055 and follow-on compounds for use in the treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines, under the termination agreement discussed below.

Under our collaboration with Merck KGaA, Merck KGaA was responsible for developing IMO-2055 for the treatment of cancer excluding vaccines. Merck KGaA refers to IMO-2055 as EMD 1201081. From December 2007 to March 2010, we conducted clinical trials of IMO-2055 under the collaboration and Merck KGaA reimbursed us. As of March 2010, Merck KGaA assumed sponsorship of all ongoing clinical trials of IMO-2055 for the treatment of cancer and responsibility for all further clinical development of IMO-2055 in the treatment of cancer. As a result of Merck KGaA's assumption of sponsorship of the trials, we did not incur significant expenses for IMO-2055 development in 2010 and 2011, except for costs associated with the termination agreement discussed below.

On November 30, 2011, we entered into an agreement to terminate our collaboration with Merck KGaA and to regain rights for developing TLR9 agonists for the treatment of cancer. In connection with the termination agreement, we agreed to reimburse Merck KGaA for up to 1.8 million (\$2.4 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) of Merck KGaA's costs for the third-party contract research organization that was coordinating Merck KGaA's Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab, payable in eleven installments commencing on March 1, 2012 including a final payment payable upon Merck KGaA's completion of certain specified activities. As of December 31, 2012, we have paid 0.8 of the 1.8 million (\$1.1 million (using exchange rates in effect at the time that the payments were made) of the \$2.4 million). We also agreed to pay to Merck KGaA one-time 1.0 million (\$1.3 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) milestone payments upon the occurrence of each of the following milestones: (i) partnering of IMO-2055 with any third party, (ii) initiation of any Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trial for IMO-2055 and (iii) regulatory submission of IMO-2055 in any country. We recorded, in research and development expense during 2011, 1.8 million (\$2.4 million using a November 30, 2011 exchange rate) in installment payments which represents the cost of regaining our rights to IMO-2055 and our follow-on compounds for use in the treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines. Under the agreement, Merck KGaA agreed to continue to conduct the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab and other specified related activities and to complete and analyze all clinical trials that Merck KGaA had initiated or for which Merck KGaA had assumed sponsorship and to finalize clinical trial reports. As a result, we did not incur significant expenses for IMO-2055 development during 2012. Any milestone payments will be recorded at the time that any milestones are achieved.

We and, during the collaboration period, Merck KGaA, have conducted clinical trials of IMO-2055 alone or in combination with other anticancer agents in several cancer indications, including a Phase 1b trial of IMO-2055 in combination with erlotinib and bevacizumab in patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer, a Phase 1b clinical trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab and the chemotherapy regimen FOLFIRI in patients with advanced colorectal cancer, a randomized Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab in patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, and a Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 monotherapy in patients with renal cell carcinoma.

We are seeking to enter into collaboration with one or more pharmaceutical companies to advance the use of IMO-2055 in the treatment of cancer.

---

**Table of Contents**

*IMO-2125 External Development Expenses.* These expenses include external expenses that we have incurred in connection with IMO-2125. These external expenses include payments to independent contractors and vendors for drug development activities conducted after the initiation of IMO-2125 clinical development, but exclude internal costs such as payroll and overhead expenses. We commenced clinical development of IMO-2125 in May 2007 and from May 2007 through December 31, 2012 we incurred approximately \$16.6 million in external development expenses, including costs associated with our clinical trials manufacturing, process development activities related to the production of IMO-2125, and additional nonclinical toxicology studies.

The decrease in IMO-2125 external development expenses in 2012, as compared to 2011, reflects our determination to discontinue further development of IMO-2125 in the treatment of hepatitis C virus, or HCV, in the third quarter of 2011. IMO-2125 external development expenses during 2011 included costs associated with the conduct of nonclinical toxicology studies, costs associated with the Phase 1 clinical trial in null-responder HCV patients and the Phase 1 clinical trial in treatment-naïve HCV patients, and costs associated with preparation for a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-2125 in treatment-naïve HCV patients that we had planned to initiate in the second quarter of 2011. IMO-2125 external development expenses during 2012 were related primarily to costs associated with the completion of nonclinical studies during the first half of 2012, costs associated with data analysis of a Phase 1 clinical trial in null-responder HCV patients, and costs associated with the maintenance of the clinical drug supply.

The decrease in IMO-2125 expenses in 2011 as compared to 2010 was attributable to decreases in costs associated with the Phase 1 clinical trial in null-responder HCV patients that we initiated in September 2007 and the Phase 1 clinical trial in treatment-naïve HCV patients that we initiated in October 2009, manufacturing which occurred in 2010 but not in 2011, the preparation in 2010 for a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-2125 in non-responder HCV patients that we had planned to conduct, and a decrease in the cost of conducting additional nonclinical safety studies of IMO-2125. The decrease in 2011 was partially offset by costs incurred in the first half of 2011 associated with preparation for the Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-2125 in treatment-naïve HCV patients that we had planned to initiate in the second quarter of 2011. We expect that IMO-2125 external development expenses will be significantly lower in future periods.

*Other Drug Development Expenses.* These expenses include external expenses associated with preclinical development of identified compounds in anticipation of advancing these compounds into clinical development. In addition, these expenses include internal costs, such as payroll and overhead expenses, associated with preclinical development and products in clinical development. The external expenses associated with preclinical compounds include payments to contract vendors for manufacturing and the related stability studies, preclinical studies, including animal toxicology and pharmacology studies, and professional fees. Internal expenses associated with products in clinical development include costs associated with our Autoimmune Disease Scientific Advisory Board.

The increase in other drug development expenses in 2012, as compared to 2011, was primarily due to costs of preclinical studies and manufacturing activities to support the Investigational New Drug application, or IND, for IMO-8400, which we submitted to the FDA in the third quarter of 2012, and was partially offset by the cost of obtaining from Novartis nonclinical and clinical trial data from studies of IMO-2134, a TLR9 agonist, which cost we accrued in 2011, costs associated with nonclinical studies and manufacturing of preclinical research compounds in 2011, and lower employee compensation during 2012.

The increase in other drug development expenses in 2011, as compared to 2010, was primarily due to increases in the cost of nonclinical studies of preclinical compounds, manufacturing expenses and consulting costs. These increases reflect costs associated with preclinical studies to support the planned submission of an IND for IMO-8400 and were partially offset by lower employee expenses in 2011. The

## **Table of Contents**

increase in other drug development expenses during 2011 also reflects the cost of obtaining from Novartis nonclinical and clinical trial data from studies conducted by our former collaborative partner of IMO-2134.

*Basic Discovery Expenses.* These expenses include our internal and external expenses relating to our discovery efforts with respect to our TLR-targeted programs, including agonists and antagonists of TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9, TLR antisense, and gene silencing oligonucleotides. These expenses reflect payments for laboratory supplies, external research, and professional fees, as well as payroll and overhead expenses. The decrease in basic discovery expenses in 2012, as compared to 2011, was primarily due to decreases in the cost of laboratory supplies and employee compensation reflecting reduced activity and reduced headcount resulting from our September 2011 re-assessment and prioritization of our drug development programs. The decrease in basic discovery expenses in 2011, as compared to 2010, was primarily due to decreases in the cost of laboratory supplies and employee expenses.

We do not know if we will be successful in developing any drug candidate from our research and development programs. At this time, and without knowing the outcome of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400, and without an established plan for future clinical tests of drug candidates, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing, and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the remainder of the development of, or the period, if any, in which material net cash inflows may commence from, any drug candidate from our research and development programs. Moreover, the clinical development of any drug candidate from our research and development programs is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the duration and cost of clinical trials, which vary significantly over the life of a project as a result of unanticipated events arising during clinical development.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses decreased by approximately \$1.6 million, or 20%, from \$7.9 million in 2011 to \$6.3 million in 2012 and decreased by approximately \$2.0 million, or 20%, from \$9.9 million in 2010 to \$7.9 million in 2011. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salary expense, stock compensation expense, consulting fees and professional legal fees associated with our patent applications and maintenance, our corporate regulatory filing requirements, our corporate legal matters, and our business development initiatives.

The \$1.6 million decrease in general and administration expenses in 2012, as compared to 2011, was primarily due to lower legal costs associated with patent matters and lower employee compensation due to decreases in stock based compensation and the number of employees during 2012. These decreases were partially offset by higher corporate legal expenses associated with pursuing financing alternatives, including the financing arrangement we entered into with Cowen and Company LLC, or Cowen, in April 2012.

The \$2.0 million decrease in general and administrative expenses in 2011, as compared to 2010, was primarily due to decreases in stock based compensation, employee cash compensation expenses and consulting fees associated with business and strategic initiatives in 2011. The decrease in stock compensation expense during 2011 was mainly due to higher recognized expense in 2010 associated with the modification of non-employee director stock options and lower expense recognized in 2011 due to options whose fair value had been fully amortized prior to the end of 2011. These decreases in general and administrative expenses were partially offset by increases in legal costs associated with patent matters in 2011.

---

**Table of Contents***Decrease in Fair Value of Warrant Liability*

During November 2011 we recorded a warrant liability of \$3.2 million reflecting the fair value of the Series D warrants issued in our November 2011 Series D financing. We determined the Series D warrants to be a derivative instrument because they contained a specified anti-dilution provision that did not meet the indexed to the company's own stock exemption requirements in ASC 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in an Entity's Own Stock, ASC 815-40. The Series D warrants were classified as a liability, recorded at fair value as of the transaction date and were marked to fair value through earnings each quarter. The fair value of the Series D warrants decreased to \$1.2 million at December 31, 2011 primarily due to a decrease in the price of our common stock. The reduction in the fair value of the Series D warrant liability resulted in the recognition of \$2.0 million in non-operating income in 2011.

The fair value of the Series D warrant liability decreased from \$1.2 million at December 31, 2011 to \$0.5 million at November 9, 2012 primarily due to decreases in the market price of our common stock and the remaining term of the Series D warrants resulting in the recognition of \$0.7 million in non-operating income in 2012. The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. Once the exercise price of the Series D warrants became fixed, the Series D warrants then met the exception under ASC 815-40 as they were now indexed to the company's own stock and met certain criteria for equity classification, thus we marked the Series D warrants to fair value through earnings as of November 9, 2012, and we then reclassified the remaining \$0.5 million Series D warrant liability to stockholders equity at that time.

*Investment Income, net*

Investment income was a negligible amount in 2012 and 2011 because most of our invested funds have been deposited in a money market fund which pays minimal interest. Investment income decreased from \$0.1 million in 2010 to a negligible amount in 2011 due to lower average investment balances and lower interest rates in 2011.

*Foreign Currency Exchange Gain (Loss)*

Our foreign currency exchange loss was a negligible amount in 2012 compared to a gain of \$0.1 million in 2011 and a loss of \$(0.1) million in 2010. The foreign currency exchange loss during 2012 was primarily due to the impact that the weakening value of the U.S. dollar had on our Euro-denominated accrued liabilities associated with the cost of re-gaining the rights to our cancer program and our clinical trial obligations. The foreign currency exchange gain during 2011 was primarily due to the impact that the strengthening value of the U.S. dollar had on our Euro-denominated accrued liabilities associated with the cost of re-gaining the rights to our cancer program and our clinical trial obligations. The foreign currency exchange loss during 2010 was primarily due to the impact that fluctuations in U.S. Dollar/Euro currency exchange rates had on the receipt of milestone payments under our Merck KGaA collaboration in the first and third quarters of 2010. In 2009, we earned a milestone for which we had a \$4.3 million receivable at December 31, 2009. Merck KGaA paid us for this milestone in February 2010 and we received \$4.1 million based on foreign exchange rates in effect at the time of payment as a result of the strengthening value of the U.S. dollar. Consequently, we incurred a foreign currency exchange loss of \$0.2 million on the milestone payment during the first quarter of 2010. The foreign currency exchange loss during 2010 also reflects the impact that fluctuations in U.S. Dollar/Euro currency exchange rates have on payments under our clinical trial agreements that are denominated in Euros and on the receipt of the milestone payment in the third quarter of 2010 when we earned a \$3.8 million milestone for which we received \$4.1 million based on foreign exchange rates in effect at the time of payment as a result of the weakening value of the U.S. dollar, resulting in a foreign currency exchange gain of \$0.3 million.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Preferred Stock Accretion and Dividends*

The \$3.2 million in preferred stock accretion and dividends in 2012 consists of \$1.3 million related to the BCF of the Series E preferred stock and \$1.2 million related to the additional beneficial conversion feature of the Series D preferred stock that we have accreted to preferred dividends, as described under Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates, \$0.7 million in dividends payable on shares of our Series D preferred stock and a negligible amount of dividends payable on shares of our Series E preferred stock.

The \$4.5 million in preferred stock accretion and dividends in 2011 consists of \$4.4 million related to the BCF of the Series D preferred stock that we have accreted to preferred dividends, as described under Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates, and \$0.1 million in dividends payable on shares of our Series D preferred stock.

### *Net Loss Applicable to Common Stockholders*

As a result of the factors discussed above, our net loss applicable to common stockholders was \$22.4 million, \$28.3 million and \$18.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Since January 1, 2001, we have primarily been involved in the development of our TLR pipeline. From January 1, 2001 through December 31, 2012, we incurred losses of \$134.5 million. We also incurred net losses of \$260.2 million prior to December 31, 2000 during which time we were primarily involved in the development of non-TLR targeted antisense technology. Since our inception, we had an accumulated deficit of \$394.7 million through December 31, 2012. We expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses in the future.

### *Net Operating Loss Carryforwards*

As of December 31, 2012, we had cumulative net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of approximately \$173.3 million and \$67.3 million available to reduce federal and state taxable income, which expire through 2032. In addition, we had cumulative federal and state tax credit carryforwards of \$5.0 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, available to reduce federal and state income taxes, which expire through 2032 and 2027, respectively. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 contains provisions, which limit the amount of NOLs and credit carryforwards that companies may utilize in any one year in the event of cumulative changes in ownership over a three-year period in excess of 50%. We have completed several financings since the effective date of the Tax Reform Act of 1986, which as of December 31, 2012, have resulted in ownership changes in excess of 50% and that will significantly limit our ability to utilize our NOL and tax credit carryforwards. Ownership changes in future periods may place additional limits on our ability to utilize net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### *Sources of Liquidity*

We require cash to fund our operating expenses and to make capital expenditures. Historically, we have funded our cash requirements primarily through the following:

equity and debt financing;

license fees, research funding and milestone payments under collaborative and license agreements;

interest income; and

lease financings.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Series E Preferred Stock and Warrant Financing*

In November 2012, we entered into a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, or Series E Purchase Agreement, for the issuance and sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants, with Pillar II and a second purchaser, which we refer to as the Series E purchasers. Pillar II is an investment partnership managed by two of our directors and one of our significant stockholders. Under the Series E Purchase Agreement, we issued and sold to the Series E purchasers, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7.0 million, 424,242 shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants to purchase up to 8,484,840 shares of common stock. The shares of Series E preferred stock are convertible, subject to limitations, into an aggregate of 8,484,840 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.70 per share. The initial exercise price of the warrants is \$0.70 per share. The warrants to purchase common stock are exercisable immediately, and will expire if not exercised on or prior to November 9, 2017. We have agreed to pay to the Series E preferred stockholders quarterly dividends payable in cash in arrears at the rate of 4.6% per annum with the first dividend payment being due on March 31, 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, any dividends that we pay to the Series E preferred stockholders will also be paid to the Series D preferred stockholders on an as-converted to common stock basis. We have agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we will propose an amendment to the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series D Preferred Stock, or the Series D Certificate of Designations, which is described below, to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock that currently require payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E stockholders. If such amendment is approved by our stockholders, the Series E preferred stockholders would become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8% per annum and the Series D preferred stockholders would cease to be entitled to corresponding dividends. If such amendment is submitted to our stockholders and it is not approved, the holders of our Series E preferred stock will no longer be entitled to receive dividends. The net proceeds to us from the Series E financing, excluding the proceeds of any future exercise of the Series E warrants, were approximately \$6.0 million.

Under the terms of the Series E Purchase Agreement, we granted the Series E purchasers participation rights in future financings. In addition, we agreed to use our best efforts to file a preliminary proxy statement for our next annual meeting of stockholders that will, among other things, seek approval from our stockholders of the following matters:

the issuance and sale by us to the Series E purchasers (together with all prior issuances and sales to Pillar I, an investment partnership managed by one of our directors and significant stockholders) of a number of shares of common stock (including securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock) that is greater than 19.99% of our outstanding common stock or our outstanding voting power after such issuance and sale in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(b), or the Nasdaq Proposal;

an amendment to our restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as necessary, to eliminate the classification of our board of directors; and

an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations for our Series D preferred stock, which is held by Pillar I, to modify the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations so that dividends on the Series E preferred stock are not required to be paid to the holders of Series D preferred stock and to conform the beneficial ownership limitations applicable to the conversion of the Series D preferred stock to the beneficial ownership limitations applicable to the conversion of the Series E preferred stock.

Also under the terms of the Series E Purchase Agreement, each Series E purchaser agreed:

for so long as the Series E purchaser and its affiliates beneficially own more than 19.99% (prior to the date our stockholders approve the Nasdaq Proposal) or 25% (effective upon the date that our

---

**Table of Contents**

stockholders approve the Nasdaq Proposal) of our outstanding common stock, that the Series E purchaser and its affiliates will vote any shares held by them in excess of the number of shares equal to 19.99% or 25%, as applicable, of the outstanding common stock (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of securities that are convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock held by such Series E purchaser and its affiliates) with respect to any matter put to a vote of the holders of common stock in the same manner and percentage as the holders of the common stock (other than the Series E purchasers) vote on such matter;

to certain restrictions on the transfer of any securities issued to such Series E purchaser pursuant to the Series E Purchase Agreement, including to not sell or transfer any such securities in one or a series of transactions if such transfer would, in the aggregate, result in the transfer more than 5% of the then outstanding combined voting power of our outstanding securities (excluding from this restriction certain transfers to permitted transferees or in connection with an underwritten public offering by us that has been approved by the board of directors); and

to be subject to a standstill provision that continues for so long as such Series E purchaser and its affiliates beneficially own more than 15% of our outstanding common stock.

After the later of November 9, 2014 and the date that no shares of Series D preferred stock remain outstanding, we may redeem all or a portion of the Series E preferred stock for a cash payment equal to the \$14.00 original Series E preferred stock issue price per share plus any accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon following notice to the holders of the Series E preferred stock if the closing price of the Common Stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to 400% of the Series E preferred stock conversion price. We may not redeem any shares of Series E preferred stock from a holder that cannot convert such shares of Series E preferred stock into common stock as a result of the beneficial ownership limitations described above. In such event, we may redeem such nonredeemable shares pursuant to alternative redemption provisions set forth in the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series E Preferred Stock, or the Series E Certificate of Designations, following notice to the holders of the nonredeemable shares, for a cash payment equal to the greater of the 20 consecutive trading day average closing price per share of the common stock ending on the trading day immediately prior to redemption date plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon and the Series E conversion price plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon. After November 9, 2014, we may redeem the Series E warrants for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable on exercise of the Series D warrants following notice to the Series E purchasers if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$2.80, subject to adjustment.

In connection with the Series E Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement that became effective on January 17, 2013, registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E warrants.

Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, we and each of Pillar I and Pillar II have agreed, among other things:

to modify the dividend provisions of the Series E Certificate of Designations to allow for the payment of dividends in shares of our common stock commencing October 1, 2013; and

to allow for the payment of dividends in shares of a to-be-created new series of non-voting preferred stock in the event that payment of such dividends may not be made in shares of our common stock as a result of the application of the beneficial ownership and voting power limitations set forth in the Series E Certificate of Designations.



---

**Table of Contents**

In addition, on April 30, 2013, we entered into a second agreement with Pillar I, Pillar II and an entity affiliated with Pillar I and Pillar II, which we refer to collectively as the Pillar Entities. We refer to this agreement as the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement. Under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar II and the entity affiliated with Pillar II, together the holders of 100% of the Series E preferred stock, have irrevocably agreed to waive the right of the holders of the Series E preferred stock under Section 2.1.1 of the Series E Certificate of Designations to receive, in the event of a Liquidation, an amount per share of Series E preferred stock equal to the original issue price of such share of Series E preferred stock plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon to the extent such amount is greater than the amount that would have been payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series E preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation, and that upon a Liquidation the holders of the Series E preferred stock will receive under Section 2.1 of the Series E Certificate of Designations an amount per share of Series E preferred stock equal to the amount that would be payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series E preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation.

Under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement and the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, which we refer to together as the Pillar Agreements, we have agreed to seek approval from our stockholders at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders of amendments to the Series E Certificate of Designations to effect these changes to the dividend and liquidation provisions of our Series E preferred stock, and Pillar II and its affiliated entity have agreed:

to vote, and to cause its affiliates to vote, all shares of our voting stock held by Pillar II or its affiliates, and over which Pillar II or its affiliates has the power to vote, in favor of such amendments; and

not to, and to cause its affiliates not to, sell or transfer any shares of our common stock or Series E preferred stock held by Pillar II or its affiliates to any person, entity or group unless such proposed transferee agrees in a written instrument executed by such transferee, Pillar II and us to take and hold such securities subject to, among other things, the Pillar Agreements and to be bound by the terms of the Pillar Agreements, including the waiver of rights, voting agreements and restrictions on transfer set forth therein.

The Pillar Agreements will become effective upon the consummation of a qualified financing, as defined in the Pillar Agreements, which would include the consummation of this offering. The Pillar Agreements will terminate in the event that a qualified financing is not consummated by October 1, 2013.

See *Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions* for additional information about the terms of the Pillar Agreements.

*Cowen Sales Agreement*

In April 2012, we entered into a sales agreement with Cowen pursuant to which we may issue and sell shares of our common stock, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$10.0 million from time to time through Cowen as our sales agent. Cowen may sell our common stock by methods deemed to be an at-the-market offering, as defined under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the Nasdaq Capital Market, on any other existing trading market for our common stock or to or through a market maker other than on an exchange. With our prior written approval, Cowen may also sell our common stock by any other method permitted by law, including in privately negotiated transactions.

Cowen has agreed to offer the common stock subject to the terms and conditions of the sales agreement on a daily basis or as otherwise agreed upon by us and Cowen. Under the arrangement, we will designate the maximum amount of our common stock to be sold through Cowen on a daily basis or otherwise determine such maximum amount together with Cowen. Subject to the terms and conditions of the sales agreement,

---

**Table of Contents**

Cowen has agreed to use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell on our behalf all of the shares of common stock requested to be sold by us. We may instruct Cowen not to sell common stock if the sales cannot be effected at or above the price designated by us in any such instruction. We or Cowen may suspend the offering of the common stock being made through Cowen under the sales agreement upon proper notice to the other party. We and Cowen each have the right, by giving written notice as specified in the sales agreement, to terminate the sales agreement in each party's sole discretion at any time.

The sales agreement provides that Cowen will be entitled to aggregate compensation for its services equal to 3.0% of the gross sales price per share of all shares sold through Cowen under the sales agreement. We have no obligation to sell any shares under the sales agreement. We have agreed in the sales agreement to provide indemnification and contribution to Cowen against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. In addition, we have agreed, under certain circumstances, to reimburse a portion of the expenses of Cowen in connection with the offering of common stock up to a maximum of \$50,000. The shares will be issued pursuant to our shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-169060).

We had not sold any shares under the sales agreement as of January 31, 2013.

*Series D Preferred Stock and Warrant Financing*

In November 2011, we entered into a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, or Series D Purchase Agreement, with Pillar I. The Series D Purchase Agreement was amended in November 2012 in connection with the Series E financing. Under the Series D Purchase Agreement, we issued and sold to Pillar I, for an aggregate purchase price of \$9.5 million, 1,124,260 shares of our Series D preferred stock and Series D warrants to purchase up to 2,810,650 shares of our common stock. The shares of Series D preferred stock were initially convertible, subject to limitations, into 5,621,300 shares of our common stock at an initial conversion price of \$1.63. The initial exercise price of the warrants was \$1.63 per share.

The net proceeds to us from the offering, excluding the proceeds of any future exercise of the Series D warrants, were approximately \$9.1 million. No holder of the Series D preferred stock may convert its shares to the extent such conversion would result in the holder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the common stock outstanding. As a result of the dilutive effect of our November 2012 Series E financing, the 1,124,260 shares of our Series D preferred stock became convertible, subject to limitations, into 6,266,175 shares of our common stock and the exercise price of the Series D warrants became fixed at \$1.46 per share.

The Series D Purchase Agreement was amended in connection with the Series E financing to provide:

for so long as Pillar I and its affiliates beneficially own more than 19.99% (prior to the date the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) or 25% (effective upon the date that the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) of the outstanding common stock, that Pillar I and its affiliates will vote any shares held by them in excess of the number of shares equal to 19.99% or 25%, as applicable, of the outstanding common stock (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock held by Pillar I and its affiliates) with respect to any matter put to a vote of the holders of common stock in the same manner and percentage as the holders of the common stock (other than the Series E purchasers and their affiliates) vote on such matter; and

for certain restrictions on the transfer of any securities issued to Pillar I (including securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock) pursuant to the Series D Purchase Agreement, including to not sell or transfer any such securities in one or a series of transactions if such transfer would, in the aggregate, result in the transfer of more than 5% of the then outstanding

## **Table of Contents**

combined voting power of the outstanding securities of the Company (excluding from this restriction certain transfers to permitted transferees or in connection with an underwritten public offering by the Company that has been approved by our board of directors). Series D preferred stockholders are entitled to receive dividends payable quarterly in arrears at the rate of 7% per annum. Such dividends shall be paid in cash through December 31, 2014 and thereafter in cash or with shares of common stock, as determined by us in our sole discretion, except that we may not pay any dividends to a holder of Series D preferred stock in shares of common stock to the extent the issuance of such shares would result in the holder of Series D preferred stock and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% (prior to the date the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) or 35% (effective upon the date that the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) of the common stock outstanding or the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of such shares of common stock. We have agreed to pay to the Series E preferred stockholders quarterly dividends payable in cash in arrears at the rate of 4.6% per annum with the first dividend payment being due on March 31, 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, any dividends that we pay to the Series E preferred stockholders will also be paid to the Series D preferred stockholders on an as-converted to common stock basis. We have agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we will propose an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock that currently require payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E stockholders. If such amendment is approved by our stockholders, the Series E preferred stockholders would become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8% per annum and the Series D preferred stockholders would cease to be entitled to corresponding dividends. If such amendment is submitted to our stockholders and it is not approved, the holders of the Series E preferred stock will no longer be entitled to receive dividends.

After November 4, 2013 and following written notice by us, we may redeem, for a cash payment equal to the \$8.1375 original Series D preferred stock issue price per share plus any accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon, all or a portion of the Series D preferred stock if the closing price of our common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to 200% of the Series D preferred stock conversion price. In addition, the holders of shares of Series D preferred stock then outstanding are entitled to require us to purchase the shares of Series D preferred stock at a price equal to the original Series D preferred stock purchase price per share plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes such as mergers, consolidations, business combinations, stock purchases or similar transactions resulting in a person or group unaffiliated with any holder of Series D preferred stock owning 66.67% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or successor entity.

Under the terms of the Series D Purchase Agreement, Pillar I agreed to be subject to a standstill provision that continues for so long as Pillar I and its affiliates beneficially own more than 15% of our outstanding common stock.

The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. The Series D warrants may be exercised at Pillar I's option at any time on or before November 4, 2016. The Series D warrants, as amended in connection with the November 2012 Series E financing, provide that the Series D warrants may not be exercised with respect to any portion of the warrants, to the extent that such exercise would result in Pillar I and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding or the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants,

**Table of Contents**

unless our stockholders approve the Nasdaq Proposal, in which case, the 19.99% limitation will be increased, with respect to Pillar I, to 35%. After November 4, 2013, we may redeem the Series D warrants for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable on exercise of the Series D warrants following notice to Pillar I if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$6.51, subject to adjustment.

In connection with the Series D Purchase Agreement, we also filed a registration statement that became effective on December 21, 2011, registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants. In February 2013, we filed a registration statement that became effective on February 8, 2013 covering the resale of additional shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock.

Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar I has irrevocably agreed to waive and not exercise the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series D preferred stock under Section 6 of the Series D Certificate of Designations, including without limitation the right to require us to purchase all or any portion of the shares of our Series D preferred stock at a price equal to the original Series D preferred stock purchase price per share plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes such as mergers, consolidations, business combinations, stock purchases or similar transactions resulting in a person or group unaffiliated with any holder of Series D preferred stock owning 66.67% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or successor entity.

In addition, under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, we and each of Pillar I and Pillar II have agreed, among other things:

to modify the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations to change the date after which we may elect to pay dividends in shares of our common stock from December 31, 2014 to October 1, 2013, and to allow for the payment of such dividends in shares of a to-be-created new series of non-voting preferred stock in the event that payment of such dividends may not be made in shares of our common stock as a result of the application of the beneficial ownership and voting power limitations set forth in the Series D Certificate of Designations; and

in connection with the waiver of the right to require us to purchase the Series D preferred stock upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes, to modify the Series D Certificate of Designations to provide, in the event of a sale of our company, for the distribution of any assets that remain available for distribution to our stockholders, after payment to the holders of our Series A convertible preferred stock and any other class of our capital stock that ranks senior to our Series D preferred stock, to the holders of our Series D preferred stock on a pro rata basis with the holders of our common stock, Series E preferred stock and such new series of non-voting preferred stock.

Under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar I has irrevocably agreed to waive the right of the holders of the Series D preferred stock under Section 2.1 of the Series D Certificate of Designations to receive, in the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or Liquidation, an amount per share of Series D preferred stock equal to the original issue price of such share of Series D preferred stock plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon to the extent such amount is greater than the amount that would have been payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series D preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation, and that upon a Liquidation the holders of the Series D preferred stock will receive an amount per share of Series D preferred stock equal to the amount that would be payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series D preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation.

---

**Table of Contents**

In addition, under the Pillar Agreements, we have agreed to seek approval from our stockholders at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders of amendments to the Series D Certificate of Designations to effect these changes to the dividend and liquidation provisions of our Series D preferred stock, the redemption rights of the holders of our Series D preferred stock and the rights of the holders of our Series D preferred stock to distributions in the event of a sale of our company, and Pillar I has agreed:

to vote, and to cause its affiliates to vote, all shares of our voting stock held by Pillar I or its affiliates, and over which Pillar I or its affiliates has the power to vote, in favor of such amendments; and

not to, and to cause its affiliates not to, sell or transfer any shares of our common stock or Series D preferred stock held by Pillar I or its affiliates to any person, entity or group unless such proposed transferee agrees in a written instrument executed by such transferee, Pillar I and us to take and hold such securities subject to, among other things, the Pillar Agreements and to be bound by the terms of the Pillar Agreements, including the waivers of rights, voting agreements and restrictions on transfer set forth therein.

The Pillar Agreements, including our obligations to issue the Pillar Warrants under the Pillar Agreements, will become effective upon the consummation of a qualified financing, which would include the consummation of this offering. The Pillar Agreements will terminate in the event that a qualified financing is not consummated by October 1, 2013.

See *Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions* for additional information about the terms of the Pillar Agreements.

*Registered Direct Financing*

In August 2010, we raised \$15.1 million in gross proceeds from a registered direct offering of our common stock and warrants to institutional investors. In the offering, we sold 4,071,005 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 1,628,402 shares of common stock. The common stock and the warrants were sold in units at a price of \$3.71 per unit, with each unit consisting of one share of common stock and warrants to purchase 0.40 shares of common stock. The warrants to purchase common stock have an exercise price of \$3.71 per share, are exercisable immediately, and will expire if not exercised on or prior to August 5, 2015. The net proceeds to us from the offering, excluding the proceeds of any future exercise of the warrants, were approximately \$14.1 million.

*Collaboration Agreements*

Under the terms of our collaboration with Merck KGaA, which was terminated in November 2011, we received in February 2008 a \$40.0 million upfront license fee in Euros of which we received \$39.7 million due to foreign currency exchange rates and approximately \$12.1 million in milestone payments. In addition, Merck KGaA reimbursed us \$4.5 million for expenses related to the development of IMO-2055. In connection with the termination of the collaboration, we agreed to reimburse Merck KGaA for up to 1.8 million (\$2.4 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) of Merck KGaA's costs for the third-party contract research organization that was coordinating Merck KGaA's Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab, payable in eleven installments commencing on March 1, 2012 including a final payment payable upon Merck KGaA's completion of certain specified activities. As of December 31, 2012, we have paid 0.8 of the 1.8 million (\$1.1 million (using exchange rates in effect at the time that the payments were made) of the \$2.4 million). We also agreed to pay to Merck KGaA one-time 1.0 million (\$1.3 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) milestone payments upon the occurrence of each of the following milestones: partnering of IMO-2055 with any third party, initiation of any Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trial for IMO-2055 and regulatory submission of IMO-2055 in any country.

## **Table of Contents**

Under the terms of our collaboration with Merck & Co., Merck & Co. paid us a \$20.0 million license fee in December 2006 and purchased 1,818,182 shares of our common stock for a price of \$5.50 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$10.0 million. Since entering this agreement, we have also received \$1.0 million in milestone payments and \$3.4 million in research and development payments.

### *Cash Flows*

As of December 31, 2012, we had approximately \$10.1 million in cash and cash equivalents, a net decrease of approximately \$14.5 million from December 31, 2011. Net cash used in operating activities totaled \$19.9 million during 2012, reflecting our \$19.2 million net loss for 2012, as adjusted for non-cash income and expenses, including stock-based compensation, depreciation and the \$0.7 million decrease in the warrant liability that was credited to operations through November 9, 2012. It also reflects changes in our prepaid expenses and accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities.

The \$5.4 million net cash provided by financing activities during 2012 primarily reflects the \$6.0 million in net proceeds from the sale of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in November 2012 and the proceeds received from employee stock purchases, offset, in part, by dividends paid on our Series D preferred stock and payments on our capital lease.

As of December 31, 2011, we had approximately \$24.6 million in cash, cash equivalents and investments, a net decrease of approximately \$10.0 million from December 31, 2010. Net cash used in operating activities totaled \$19.2 million during 2011, reflecting our \$23.8 million net loss for 2011, as adjusted for non-cash income and expenses, including the decrease in the warrant liability, stock-based compensation, the cost of regaining rights to our cancer program, depreciation expense and amortization. It also reflects changes in our prepaid expenses and accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities.

The net cash provided by investing activities during 2011 of \$17.6 million reflects the maturity of \$18.6 million in available-for-sale securities and a \$0.1 million decrease in restricted cash offset by the purchase of approximately \$1.0 million of securities during 2011.

The \$9.1 million net cash provided by financing activities during 2011 primarily reflects the \$9.1 million in net proceeds from the sale of Series D preferred stock and Series D warrants in November 2011 and the proceeds received from employee stock purchases, offset, in part, by payments on our capital leases.

As of December 31, 2010, we had approximately \$34.6 million in cash and cash equivalents and investments, a net decrease of approximately \$5.6 million from December 31, 2009. Net cash used in operating activities totaled \$19.6 million during 2010. The \$19.6 million reflects our \$18.0 million net loss for 2010, as adjusted for non-cash revenue and expenses, including the reduction in deferred revenue associated with the recognition of deferred revenue under our collaboration agreements, stock-based compensation, depreciation and amortization. It also reflects changes in our accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities.

The net cash used in investing activities during 2010 of \$3.1 million reflects our purchase of approximately \$10.3 million in securities offset by the proceeds of approximately \$7.2 million from securities that matured in 2010. The net cash provided by investing activities also reflects a \$0.1 million investment in laboratory, office and computer equipment and an increase in available cash of \$0.1 million as a result of a reduction in our restricted cash requirements for a security deposit under the terms of the lease for our facility.

The net cash provided by financing activities during 2010 of \$14.2 million primarily reflects the \$14.1 million in net proceeds from the sale of common stock and warrants in August 2010 and \$0.1 million in proceeds received from the exercise of common stock options and employee stock purchases during 2010 offset, in part, by payments under a capital lease.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Funding Requirements*

We have incurred operating losses in all fiscal years except 2002, 2008 and 2009, and we had an accumulated deficit of \$394.7 million at December 31, 2012.

We have received no revenues from the sale of drugs. As of January 31, 2013, almost all of our revenues have been from collaboration and license agreements. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development, including clinical trials, and we have not completed development of any drugs. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses, whether or when any of our products will become commercially available or when we will become profitable, if at all.

We do not expect to generate significant additional funds internally until we successfully complete development and obtain marketing approval for products, either alone or in collaboration with third parties, which we expect will take a number of years. In addition, we have no committed external sources of funds.

We had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$10.1 million at December 31, 2012. We believe that without the proceeds of this offering our existing cash and cash equivalents would only be sufficient to fund our operations at least into the third quarter of 2013 based on our current operating plan, including the completion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects that we initiated in the fourth quarter of 2012, and preparations for the further advancement of our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. We believe, however, that the net proceeds of this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operations at least through the fourth quarter of 2014. Specifically, we believe that our available funds following this offering will be sufficient to enable us to conduct our planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis and to plan for further clinical development of IMO-8400. We expect that these funds will not be sufficient to enable us to conduct, and we do not plan to conduct, any other clinical development of IMO-3100 or IMO-8400 or to conduct any other development of our other product candidates or technologies. It is also possible that we will not achieve the progress that we expect with respect to IMO-8400 because the actual costs and timing of clinical development activities are difficult to predict and are subject to substantial risks and delays.

We expect that we will require substantial additional funds beyond the proceeds of this offering to conduct research and development, including preclinical testing and clinical trials of our drug candidates and to fund our operations. We expect to continue to seek additional funding through collaborations, the sale or license of assets or financings of equity or debt securities. We believe that the key factors that will affect our ability to obtain funding are:

the results of our clinical and preclinical development programs, including the top-line results of the Phase 2 trial of IMO-3100 and the anticipated results of the Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400, which we initiated in the fourth quarter of 2012;

developments relating to our existing strategic collaboration with Merck & Co.;

our ability to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market or an alternative national securities exchange;

the cost, timing and outcome of regulatory reviews;

competitive and potentially competitive products and technologies and investors' receptivity to our drug candidates and the technology underlying them in light of competitive products and technologies;

the receptivity of the capital markets to financings by biotechnology companies generally and companies with drug candidates and technologies such as ours specifically; and

our ability to enter into new strategic collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and the success of such collaborations.

- 64 -



## **Table of Contents**

In addition, increases in expenses or delays in clinical development may adversely impact our cash position and require additional funds or further cost reductions. Financing may not be available to us when we need it or may not be available to us on favorable or acceptable terms. We could be required to seek funds through collaborative alliances or others that may require us to relinquish rights to some of our technologies, drug candidates or drugs that we would otherwise pursue on our own. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our then existing stockholders will experience dilution. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends, and are likely to include rights that are senior to the holders of our common stock. Any additional debt financing or equity that we raise may contain terms, such as liquidation and other preferences, or liens or other restrictions on our assets, which are not favorable to us or our stockholders. An equity financing that involves existing stockholders may cause a concentration of ownership. The terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of existing stockholders. If we are unable to obtain adequate funding on a timely basis or at all, we will be required to terminate, modify or delay preclinical or clinical trials of one or more of our drug candidates, significantly curtail or terminate discovery or development programs for new drug candidates, relinquish rights to portions of our technology, drug candidates and/or products, or terminate our operations and pursue a liquidation of the Company through a sale or license of assets or a possible bankruptcy.

### *Nasdaq Listing*

Our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on February 7, 2013. In order to continue the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we are required to satisfy the \$2.5 million stockholders' equity requirement on or before May 22, 2013 and to otherwise meet the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market.

Prior to February 7, 2013, our common stock was traded on the Nasdaq Global Market where we were required to meet specified financial requirements, including requirements that we maintain a minimum closing bid price of at least \$1.00 per share for our common stock and that we maintain a minimum stockholders' equity of \$10.0 million or a minimum market value of listed securities of \$50.0 million. On June 7, 2012, we received a notification letter from the Nasdaq Listing Qualifications staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market advising us that we were not in compliance with the \$50.0 million minimum market value of listed securities requirement for continued listing on the Nasdaq Global Market pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A). Nasdaq also noted in its letter that we did not satisfy the alternative requirement under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(1)(A), which requires registrants to maintain a minimum of \$10.0 million in stockholders' equity. Nasdaq also stated in its letter that, in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C), we had been provided a compliance period of 180 calendar days, or until December 4, 2012, to regain compliance with the minimum \$50.0 million market value continued listing requirement.

On December 5, 2012, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market advising us that we had not regained compliance with the minimum \$50.0 million market value of listed securities requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A) or the minimum \$10.0 million stockholders' equity alternative continued listing requirement set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(1)(A), and that, unless we requested a hearing before the Panel trading in our common stock would be suspended at the opening of business on December 14, 2012, and our common stock would be delisted from the Nasdaq Global Market. We requested a hearing before the Nasdaq Listing Qualifications Hearing Panel, or the Panel, at which we requested continued listing pending our return to compliance. Our hearing request stayed the suspension of trading and delisting of our common stock pending the conclusion of the hearing process. On February 5, 2013, the Panel granted our request to transfer the listing of our common stock from the Nasdaq Global Market to the Nasdaq Capital Market and to continue the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, provided that we have

**Table of Contents**

satisfied the \$2.5 million stockholders' equity requirement on or before March 31, 2013, and have otherwise met the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market. On March 5, 2013, we received a revised determination from the Panel indicating that the Panel had extended the date by which we are required to satisfy the \$2.5 million stockholders' equity requirement for continued listing on that market and otherwise meet the continued listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market from March 31, 2013 to May 22, 2013. In addition, by May 22, 2013, we are required to provide the Panel with additional information regarding our projected burn-rate and stockholders' equity through May 31, 2014.

In addition, on November 26, 2012, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Staff of the Nasdaq Stock Market indicating that, based on the closing bid price of our common stock for the 30 consecutive business days prior to November 26, 2012, we no longer satisfied the requirement that our common stock maintain a minimum bid price of \$1.00 per share as required by Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(a)(1). Nasdaq stated in its letter that in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), we had been provided 180 calendar days, or until May 28, 2013, to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. The Nasdaq letter stated that if, at any time before May 28, 2013, the closing bid price of our common stock is at or above \$1.00 per share for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days, we will be deemed to have regained compliance with the minimum bid price requirement and the matter will be closed. If we do not regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement by May 28, 2013, Nasdaq will provide us with a written notification that our common stock is subject to delisting. We may be eligible to receive an additional 180 day grace period (for a total of 360 days from November 26, 2012) to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement provided that we satisfy the continued listing standard for market value of publicly held shares and all other applicable initial listing standards for the Nasdaq Capital Market, other than the minimum bid price requirement, as of May 28, 2013.

*Contractual Obligations*

As of December 31, 2012, our contractual commitments were as follows:

| Contractual Commitment | Total           | Payments Due by Period |                             |              |                  |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|------------------|
|                        |                 | Less than<br>1 year    | 1-3 years<br>(In thousands) | 3-5 years    | After<br>5 years |
| Operating lease        | \$ 2,116        | \$ 1,488               | \$ 628                      | \$           | \$               |
| License agreements     | 240             | 35                     | 70                          | 60           | 75               |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>\$ 2,356</b> | <b>\$ 1,523</b>        | <b>\$ 698</b>               | <b>\$ 60</b> | <b>\$ 75</b>     |

Our only material lease commitment relates to our facility in Cambridge, Massachusetts. Under our antisense technology in-license agreements, we are obligated to make milestone payments upon achieving specified milestones and to pay royalties to our licensors. In addition to the minimum license fees shown in the above table, there are contingent milestone and royalty payment obligations that are not included. Since we developed all of our TLR technology internally, there are no TLR technology in-license agreements.

The table above does not reflect our obligation to pay dividends to the holders of the Series D and Series E preferred stock. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, we are obligated to pay dividends quarterly in arrears at the rate of 7%, or \$640,000, per annum. Such dividends shall be paid in cash through December 31, 2014 and thereafter we may pay them in cash or with shares of common stock, as determined by us in our sole discretion, except that we may not pay any dividends to a holder of Series D preferred stock in shares of common stock to the extent the issuance of such shares would result in the Series D preferred stockholder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of our common stock outstanding or the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving

**Table of Contents**

effect to the issuance of such shares of common stock. Under the terms of the Series E preferred stock, we are obligated to pay cash dividends quarterly in arrears at the rate of 4.6%, or \$273,000, per annum with the first dividend payment being due on March 31, 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, any dividends that we pay to the Series E preferred stockholders will also be paid to the Series D preferred stockholder on an as-converted to common stock basis, which amount equals \$202,000 per annum.

We have agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we will propose an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock that require payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to our Series E stockholders. If such amendment is approved by our stockholders, the holders of the Series E preferred stock will become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8%, or \$475,000, per annum and the Series D preferred stockholder would cease to be entitled to dividends upon payment of dividends to our Series E stockholders. If such amendment is submitted to our stockholders and it is not approved, the Series E preferred stockholders will no longer be entitled to receive dividends.

In addition, under the terms of the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement we have agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we will propose amendments to the Series D Certificate of Designations and the Series E Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations and Series E Certificate of Designations, allow for the payment of dividends in shares of our common stock commencing October 1, 2013 and allow us to pay dividends in shares of a to-be-created new series of non-voting preferred stock in the event that payment of such dividends may not be made in shares of our common stock as a result of the application of the beneficial ownership and voting power limitations set forth in the Series D Certificate of Designations and the Series E Certificate of Designations, respectively. See [Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions](#) for additional information about the terms of the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement.

As of December 31, 2012, we had no off-balance sheet arrangements. We do not expect to make any material capital expenditures in 2013.

***Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.***

Foreign currency exchange gains and losses may result from amounts to be paid under our Merck KGaA collaboration and termination agreements and payments under our clinical trial agreements that are denominated in Euros. As of December 31, 2012, we had net accrued obligations of 1.0 million, or \$1.3 million. All other assets and liabilities are in U.S. dollars, which is our functional currency.

We maintain investments in accordance with our investment policy. The primary objectives of our investment activities are to preserve principal, maintain proper liquidity to meet operating needs and maximize yields. Although our investments are subject to credit risk, our investment policy specifies credit quality standards for our investments and limits the amount of credit exposure from any single issue, issuer or type of investment. We regularly review our investment holdings in light of the then current economic environment. We do not own auction rate securities or derivative financial investment instruments in our investment portfolio. At December 31, 2012, all of our invested funds were invested in a money market fund classified in cash and cash equivalents on the accompanying balance sheet.

Based on a hypothetical ten percent adverse movement in interest rates, the potential losses in future earnings, fair value of risk sensitive financial instruments, and cash flows are immaterial, although the actual effects may differ materially from the hypothetical analysis.

---

**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS**

**Overview**

We are a clinical stage biotechnology company engaged in the discovery and development of novel synthetic DNA- and RNA-based drug candidates that are designed to modulate immune responses mediated through Toll-like Receptors, or TLRs. We are focusing our development efforts on the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. We have two drug candidates, IMO-3100, a TLR7 and TLR9 antagonist, and IMO-8400, a TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 antagonist, in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. In December 2012, we announced top-line data from a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. We believe that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept for our approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

TLRs are specific receptors present in immune system cells. Using a chemistry-based approach, we have created synthetic DNA- and RNA-based compounds that are targeted to TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9. A TLR antagonist is a compound that blocks activation of an immune response through the targeted TLR. A TLR agonist is a compound that stimulates an immune response through the targeted TLR.

We believe that the modulation of immune responses through TLRs provides a rationale for the development of drug candidates to treat a broad range of diseases, including autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, cancer and respiratory diseases, and for use as vaccine adjuvants. We are a party to a collaboration alliance with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. (formerly Merck & Co., Inc.), or Merck & Co., for the use of agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 as adjuvants in the development of vaccines for cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. We are seeking to enter into additional collaborative alliances with third parties with respect to our TLR-targeted programs in oncology, hematological malignancies, respiratory diseases, and the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants.

*Autoimmune and Inflammatory Disease Program.* In December 2012, we announced top-line data from a randomized double-blinded, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 that we conducted in 44 adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. In this Phase 2 trial, patients received doses of IMO-3100 once weekly for four weeks. In addition, in this Phase 2 trial, IMO-3100 showed clinical activity in patients with psoriasis. We believe that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept for our approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

We are conducting a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and pharmacodynamics of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects. The first portion of the trial involved escalating single doses of IMO-8400 and the second portion of the trial involved four weekly doses of IMO-8400. We completed dosing in the escalating single-dose portion of this trial in the first quarter of 2013. In this portion of the trial, IMO-8400 was well-tolerated and showed target engagement of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 at three dosage levels in these subjects. In the second quarter of 2013, we completed dosing in the multiple-dose portion of the trial. We anticipate data from the multiple-dose portion of this trial later in the second quarter of 2013.

Based on the clinical activity of IMO-3100 observed in our four-week Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis, we have determined that the next step in our development program is to conduct a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with psoriasis with a treatment period of up to 12 weeks. Based on our evaluation of the comparative profiles of IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, including the engagement of TLR8 by IMO-8400, we have determined to focus our resources on the development of IMO-8400 and to conduct this trial in patients with psoriasis with IMO-8400. We expect that we could initiate this trial as early as the second quarter of 2013 and could have top-line data by the end of 2013.

## **Table of Contents**

However, we do not plan to initiate this trial unless and until we have completed this offering and raised the necessary proceeds to fund this trial and until we have confirmed the successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400.

We are also planning to initiate a signal-seeking Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and are considering conducting a proof-of-concept study of IMO-8400 in an orphan autoimmune disease indication. We expect to select the orphan autoimmune disease indication for further exploration in the second half of 2013. However, our plans to conduct the Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and the proof-of-concept study are subject to successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400 and our ability to raise additional funding beyond the proceeds of this offering to fund the conduct of this Phase 2 trial and proof-of-concept study. We expect to seek such funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources.

*Vaccine Adjuvant Collaboration.* In January 2012, we announced that Merck & Co. had selected several of our TLR7, TLR8 or TLR9 agonists for evaluation and use as vaccine adjuvant candidates in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease.

*Additional Programs.* In addition to our TLR program in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, and our collaboration with Merck & Co. for the use of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists as vaccine adjuvants, we have identified TLR drug candidates for applications in the treatment of cancer, hematological malignancies and respiratory diseases, and created TLR3 agonists for use as vaccine adjuvants. We have also created gene silencing oligonucleotides, or GSOs, which are designed to inhibit the production of disease-associated proteins by targeting RNA. We believe our GSO technology provides us with a platform from which drug candidates for multiple disease indications can be developed. We are seeking to enter into collaborations with third parties to advance these drug candidates and technology platform. Except in connection with collaborations, we do not plan to expend any additional resources on these programs.

### ***Overview of the Human Immune System***

The immune system protects the body by working through various mechanisms to recognize and eliminate bacteria, viruses and other infectious agents, referred to as pathogens, and abnormal cells such as cancer cells. These mechanisms initiate a series of signals resulting in stimulation of the immune system in response to the pathogens or abnormal cells. The activities of the immune system are undertaken by its two components: the innate immune system and the adaptive immune system.

The role of the innate immune system is to provide a rapid, non-specific response to a pathogen or to abnormal cells in the body and to activate the adaptive immune system. The innate immune system consists of specialized cells such as macrophages, dendritic cells and monocytes. When the body recognizes a pathogen, it activates these specialized cells of the innate immune system, resulting in a cascade of signaling events, referred to as Th1-type signaling events, that cause the production of proteins such as cytokines to fight the infection caused by the pathogen.

In contrast to the innate immune system, the adaptive immune system provides a pathogen-specific response to an infection. The adaptive immune system does this through the recognition by certain immune cells of specific proteins, called antigens, which are part of the pathogen or abnormal cell. Signals produced by the innate immune system initiate this process. Upon recognition of an antigen, which could come from pathogens or from cancer cells, the adaptive immune system produces antibodies and antigen-specific immune cells that specifically detect and destroy cells that contain the antigen.

---

**Table of Contents****TLR-based Drug Discovery Technology**

TLRs comprise a family of receptors of the immune system. Of the ten human TLRs identified to date, TLRs 3, 7, 8, and 9 are receptors which are present inside specific immune cells. These TLRs are activated upon recognition of RNA and DNA from pathogens. TLR9 is a receptor that specifically recognizes DNA of the pathogen, and TLR3, TLR7, and TLR8 are receptors that recognize RNA of the pathogen. Based on our extensive experience in DNA and RNA chemistry, we have created novel synthetic DNA- and RNA-based compounds targeted to TLRs. Some of our compounds are designed to be agonists of TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, or TLR9. Others of our compounds are designed to be antagonists to TLR7 and TLR9 or to TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9.

*TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 Antagonists*

We have created novel classes of drug candidates that are designed to be antagonists of specific TLRs. Preclinical studies from independent researchers have suggested that TLR7, TLR8 and TLR9 may play a role in some autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. In cell-based experiments and animal models, our antagonist compounds have blocked immune stimulation mediated through TLR7 and TLR9, or through TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9. We have evaluated our TLR antagonist drug candidates in preclinical mouse models of human autoimmune and inflammatory diseases including lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, colitis, pulmonary inflammation, and hyperlipidemia. In these models, treatment with our TLR antagonist drug candidates was associated with improvement in a number of disease associated parameters. IMO-3100 is an antagonist of TLR7 and TLR9. IMO-8400 is an antagonist of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9.

*TLR9 Agonists*

Drug candidates that are agonists of TLR9 and induce immune responses through TLR9 may be useful for the treatment or prevention of infectious diseases, cancer, and asthma and allergies, and may be used as vaccine adjuvants. We have created our TLR9 agonist candidates to activate specific cells of the immune system and thereby produce cytokines and other proteins. These activated cells and the cytokines and other proteins they produce lead to stimulation of both the innate and the adaptive components of the immune system. IMO-2055, a compound which has been evaluated in a number of clinical trials for the treatment of cancer, and IMO-2134, a compound which was evaluated in a Phase 1 clinical trial for the treatment of respiratory diseases, are TLR9 agonists.

*TLR7 and TLR8 Agonists*

We have created novel synthetic RNA-based compounds that are agonists of TLR7 or dual agonists of TLR7 and TLR8. In preclinical studies in cell culture and animal models, these TLR7 and dual TLR7 and TLR8 agonists induced immune responses that we believe may be useful for the treatment of cancer and infectious diseases and as vaccine adjuvants. We have studied a dual TLR7 and TLR8 agonist, which we refer to as IMO-4200, in preclinical models of hematological cancers. In preclinical models, we have observed antitumor activity of IMO-4200 as a monotherapy and in combination with selected targeted drugs currently approved for cancer treatment.

*TLR3 Agonists*

We have created a novel class of double-stranded RNA-based compounds that act as agonists of TLR3 and have evaluated their potential use as vaccine adjuvants. Vaccines are composed of one or more antigens and one or more adjuvants in an appropriate formulation. The function of vaccine adjuvants is to enhance immune cell recognition of the vaccine antigens and increase the ability of the immune system to make antigen-specific antibodies. In preclinical models, our TLR3 agonists promoted increased production of antigen-specific antibodies and cytotoxic T cells compared to responses induced by the antigen alone in preclinical vaccination studies.

**Table of Contents****Research and Development Programs**

We are focusing our development efforts on our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. We are seeking to enter into collaborative alliances with respect to each of our other programs, other than our program currently under collaboration with Merck & Co. Except in connection with collaborations, we do not plan to expend any additional resources on these programs. The following table summarizes the development status of our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program and the programs we seek to advance through collaborations.

**RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS**

| <b>Drug Candidate(s)</b>  | <b>Indication / Application</b>                      | <b>Development Status</b>                                       |
|---|--|---|
| <i>Autoimmune and Inflammatory Diseases</i>                         |  |   |
| IMO-3100  | Psoriasis  | Phase 2 Clinical Trial Top-Line Results Announced December 2012 |
| IMO-8400  | Psoriasis/Lupus                                      | Ongoing Phase 1 Clinical Trial                                  |
| <i>Program in Collaboration with Merck &amp; Co.</i>                |  |   |
| <i>Vaccine Adjuvants</i>  |  |   |
| TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 Agonists                                       | Cancer, Infectious Diseases, and Alzheimer s Disease | Research Being Conducted by Merck & Co. under Collaboration     |
| <i>Programs for Which We are Seeking Third-Party Collaborations</i> |  |   |
| <i>Cancer</i>   |  |   |
| IMO-2055 Plus Erlotinib and Bevacizumab                             | Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer                           | Phase 1b Clinical Trial Results Announced January 2012          |
| IMO-2055 Plus Cetuximab   | Squamous Cell, Head and Neck                         | Phase 2 Clinical Trial Results Announced May 2012               |
| IMO-2055 Plus Cetuximab and FOLFIRI                                 | Colorectal Cancer                                    | Phase 1b Clinical Trial Results Announced May 2012              |
| IMO-4200  | Hematologic Malignancies                             | Research  |
| <i>Respiratory Diseases</i>   |  |   |
| IMO-2134  | Asthma and Allergy                                   | Phase 1 Clinical Trial Results Announced May 2011               |
| <i>TLR3 Agonists</i>  | Infectious Diseases and Other Applications           | Research  |
| <i>Gene Silencing Oligonucleotides</i>                              | Inhibition of Gene Expression by Targeting RNA       | Research  |

Cetuximab, erlotinib, and bevacizumab are marketed under the names Erbitux<sup>®</sup>, Tarceva<sup>®</sup>, and Avastin<sup>®</sup>, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Autoimmune and Inflammatory Diseases*

#### *Overview*

Autoimmune diseases are disorders where the body attacks its own organs. According to the NIH Autoimmune Diseases Coordinating Committee: Autoimmune Diseases Research Plan December 2002, approximately 14 million to 22 million people in the United States have an autoimmune disease, with psoriasis, lupus, and rheumatoid arthritis being the most prevalent. These diseases are chronic, requiring long-term treatment, and may be life-threatening. Current approaches for the treatment of autoimmune diseases include broad immunosuppression or agents that block specific cytokines or signaling pathways. For instance, methotrexate, which inhibits proliferation of immune system cells by interfering with nucleic acid synthesis, and cyclosporine, which inhibits proliferation and activation of immune system cells by interfering with interleukin 2 synthesis, are broad immunosuppressants since they suppress general immune cell growth and activity rather than a specific immune response.

These approaches are used in the treatment of psoriasis. For mild psoriasis, phototherapy and topical immunosuppressants are generally used, while for progressive disease physicians typically use systemic immunosuppressants, such as methotrexate and cyclosporine. Moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, which is an indication for which we are developing our product candidates, is primarily treated with biologics, including antibodies which block specific cytokines such as Enbrel, which is marketed by Amgen, Pfizer, Inc., or Pfizer, and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda, Remicade, which is marketed by Janssen Biotech, Merck & Co., and Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma, Humira, which is marketed by Abbott Laboratories, and Stelara, which is marketed by Janssen Biotech. In addition to these antibodies, several biologic therapies are currently in late stage development for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. We believe that there are approximately 1.5 million people in the United States with moderate to severe psoriasis.

While broad immunosuppressants and agents that block specific cytokines are widely used and can provide clinical benefit, long-term use of these treatments has been shown to have limitations due to adverse events and patient compliance. Additionally, treatment with biologics is expensive and may lose effectiveness over time. As a result, we believe there continues to be an unmet need for an improved therapeutic approach which can provide for the long-term treatment of autoimmune diseases without issues as to safety or patient compliance.

#### *Use of TLRs Antagonists for the Treatment of Autoimmune and Inflammatory Diseases*

In autoimmune and inflammatory diseases such as psoriasis, lupus, rheumatoid arthritis, Behçet's disease, non-infectious uveitis, and cardiovascular disease, the immune system forms autoantibodies, damage-associated molecular patterns, or DAMPs, and pathogen associated molecular patterns, or PAMPs. These autoantibodies, DAMPs, and PAMPs are recognized by TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9, which activate immune response and induce multiple cytokines and signaling cascades such as Th1, Th17, and inflammasome pathways. These in turn can further exacerbate disease.

Our approach is to block these TLRs and inhibit the induction of these cytokines and signaling pathways. Specifically, our TLR antagonists are designed to inhibit induction of immune responses to autoantibodies, DAMPs and PAMPs upstream from cytokine induction rather than to block the activity of any one specific cytokine. In preclinical models of psoriasis, lupus and rheumatoid arthritis, treatment with TLR antagonist candidates, such as IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, has been shown to block activation of immune response through TLR receptors and improve many disease associated parameters. Depending on the preclinical disease model, these candidates have been shown to inhibit Th1, Th17, and inflammasome pathways, leading to the reversal of disease-related changes in gene expression and suppression of cytokines such as TNF- $\alpha$  and interleukins IL-12, IL-6, IL-17, and IL-1 $\beta$ .



## **Table of Contents**

Preclinical data showing that our TLR antagonists inhibited Th1, Th17, and inflammasome pathways in models of psoriasis have been published in the Journal of Investigative Dermatology and were recently presented by Dr. James Krueger at the American Association of Dermatology 2013. Preclinical data showing that our TLR antagonists inhibit Th1, Th17, and inflammasome pathways in models of lupus were presented at the American Association of Immunologists in May 2012.

We believe that, since our TLR antagonist drug candidates may be effective at low dosages and are manufactured by customary chemical synthesis, treatment costs may be lower than with currently marketed biologics. More importantly, we further believe that, due to our TLR antagonist candidates targeting a specific upstream immune response that inhibits production of multiple cytokines involved in autoimmune disease, our approach may provide the potential for long-term disease remission and tolerability.

### *IMO-3100*

IMO-3100 is an antagonist of TLR7 and TLR9. In November 2009, we submitted to the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, an Investigational New Drug application, or IND, for the clinical evaluation of IMO-3100 in autoimmune diseases. Following submission of the IND, we conducted Phase 1 single-dose and multiple-dose clinical trials of IMO-3100 in healthy subjects. In the single-dose Phase 1 clinical trial in 36 healthy subjects, IMO-3100 was administered by subcutaneous injection at five dose levels, with six subjects per regimen, with an additional six subjects receiving placebo treatment. In the four-week multiple dose Phase 1 clinical trial in 24 healthy subjects, IMO-3100 was administered at two dose levels of either 0.64 mg/kg once per week or 0.32 mg/kg twice per week or placebo, with eight subjects per regimen. IMO-3100 was well tolerated at all dose levels in both trials, and there were no treatment-related discontinuations or serious adverse events. Mild injection site reactions were the most frequent adverse event. In both trials, the intended target engagement of TLR7 and TLR9 was observed in IMO-3100-treated subjects compared to placebo-treated subjects.

Following the Phase 1 trials, we selected psoriasis for the initial indication for clinical evaluation of IMO-3100. We selected psoriasis as the initial indication in order to conduct a placebo-controlled monotherapy trial in an autoimmune disease indication with well-established clinical activity endpoints. In June 2011, we submitted a Phase 2 protocol to the FDA to conduct a 12-week clinical trial of IMO-3100 in adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. In July 2011, the FDA placed a clinical hold on the protocol that we had submitted. In October 2011, we submitted to the FDA a new Phase 2 protocol to evaluate IMO-3100 in adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, randomized into three arms, over a four-week treatment period. In December 2011, the FDA removed the clinical hold.

In the second quarter of 2012, we initiated a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. A total of 44 patients were enrolled in this trial and randomized on a 1:1:1 basis to receive IMO-3100 monotherapy at a dose level of either 0.16 or 0.32 mg/kg or placebo by subcutaneous injection once weekly for four weeks with a four-week follow-up period. Assessments of safety were performed throughout the treatment and follow-up periods. Multiple parameters were monitored to assess the clinical activity of IMO-3100, including Psoriasis Area Severity Index, or PASI, scores. In addition to the clinical assessments, although we recognized that a known limitation of skin biopsies after four weeks of treatment is that psoriatic plaques do not resolve in a uniform fashion, and therefore, biopsies may not provide a representative sampling of lesions, biopsies were evaluated for treatment-related changes in epidermal thickness and immune cell infiltrates. In December 2012, we announced top-line results from this Phase 2 trial:

Of the 44 enrolled patients, 40 were clinically evaluable at the end of the four-week treatment period and 37 were evaluable following the four-week follow up period.

## **Table of Contents**

Treatment at both IMO-3100 dose levels was well tolerated, with no treatment-related discontinuations.

Among evaluable patients, the median PASI scores at treatment initiation were 14.9, 16.1, and 12.5 in the 0.16 mg/kg, 0.32 mg/kg, and placebo cohorts, respectively.

A treatment effect was demonstrated in measures of clinical efficacy in patients in both IMO-3100 dose cohorts; PASI score reductions at both dose levels were sustained throughout the four-week follow-up period.

At the end of the four-week follow-up period, 48% of patients treated with either dose of IMO-3100 (12 of 25) demonstrated improvements of 35% to 90% from baseline PASI scores compared with 0 of 12 in the placebo cohort; this difference was statistically significant ( $p < 0.005$ ).

This trial achieved the pre-specified clinical endpoint of reduction in PASI scores at the end of treatment in the 0.16 mg/kg dose cohort with statistical significance ( $p < 0.02$ ) compared to the placebo cohort, but not in the 0.32 mg/kg dose cohort.

The 0.16 mg/kg cohort also achieved, with statistical significance ( $p < 0.02$ ), the pre-specified clinical endpoint of improvement in plaque induration, a measure of plaque thickness, at the end of treatment and during the follow-up period.

At the end of the four-week follow-up period, 25% (3 of 12) of patients treated with 0.16 mg/kg dose and 31% (4 of 13) with 0.32 mg/kg dose achieved a reduction of 50% or more in PASI score, compared to 0 of 12 placebo patients achieving a reduction of 50% or more in PASI score.

Skin biopsies of a representative psoriatic lesion were collected from each patient at baseline and after completion of treatment to investigate changes in epidermal thickness and immune cell infiltrates. Change in epidermal thickness was the primary endpoint for this trial. Placebo treated patients had a median change in epidermal thickness of +7.7% compared to a median change of -6.4% among IMO-3100 treated patients. The histology endpoint in biopsy samples was not statistically significant and the primary endpoint of this trial was not achieved.

We have also analyzed RNA isolated from biopsy samples collected from patients during the Phase 2 trial. We believe that the top-line results demonstrated a significant improvement in the psoriasis disease-associated gene profile, including the IL-17 pathway, in the samples from patients treated with IMO-3100 compared to placebo. We expect data from this analysis will be presented at a future scientific meeting.

We believe that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept of our approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

### *IMO-8400*

IMO-8400 is an antagonist of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9. In the first quarter of 2012, we selected IMO-8400 as the second drug candidate in our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program.

We submitted an IND to the FDA in the third quarter of 2012 and in the fourth quarter initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial at one site in the United States to assess the safety and the pharmacodynamic activity of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects. A total of 42 subjects received single or multiple ascending doses of IMO-8400 in this trial. The single-dose portion of this trial involved three escalating dose levels of 0.1, 0.3, and 0.6 mg/kg of IMO-8400. Six subjects received IMO-8400 by subcutaneous injection at each dose level of 0.1, 0.3, and 0.6 mg/kg, and an additional six subjects received placebo. IMO-8400 treatment was well tolerated, and the intended target engagement of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 was observed in IMO-8400-treated subjects compared to placebo-treated subjects.

## **Table of Contents**

In the second quarter of 2013, we completed dosing in the multiple-dose portion of this trial. The multiple-dose portion of this trial involved two dose levels of IMO-8400, 0.3 and 0.6 mg/kg, with six subjects at each dose level receiving four weekly doses of IMO-8400 and a total of six subjects receiving placebo. We expect data from the multiple-dose portion of this trial to be available later in the second quarter of 2013.

### *Next Steps*

Based on the clinical activity of IMO-3100 observed in our four-week Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with psoriasis, we have determined that the next step in our development program is to conduct a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with psoriasis to, among other things, evaluate the clinical activity of IMO-8400 with a treatment period of up to 12 weeks. Based on our evaluation of the comparative profiles of IMO-3100 and IMO-8400, including the engagement of TLR8 by IMO-8400, we have determined to focus our resources on the development of IMO-8400 and to conduct this trial in patients with psoriasis with IMO-8400. In March 2013, we submitted to the regulatory authorities in the Netherlands for review the proposed protocol for this trial and we received a no objection clearance from the Centrale Commissie Mensgebonden Onderzoek. Under the protocol, 32 adult patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, as indicated by a PASI score of 12.5 or greater, would be randomized into one of four cohorts and receive placebo or IMO-8400 at a dose level of 0.075, 0.15, or 0.3 mg/kg/week for 12 weeks, with a six-week follow-up period. We expect that we could initiate this trial as early as the second quarter of 2013 and could have top-line data by the end of 2013. However, we do not plan to initiate this trial unless and until we have completed this offering and raised the necessary proceeds to fund this trial and until we have confirmed the successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400.

We are also planning to initiate a signal-seeking Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and are considering conducting a proof-of-concept study of IMO-8400 in an orphan autoimmune disease indication. We expect to select the orphan autoimmune disease indication for further exploration in the second half of 2013. However, our plans to conduct the Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with lupus and the proof-of-concept study are subject to successful completion of our ongoing Phase 1 trial of IMO-8400 and our ability to raise additional funding beyond the proceeds of this offering to fund the conduct of this Phase 2 trial and proof-of-concept study. We expect to seek such funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources.

### *Vaccine Adjuvants* TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 Agonists

Vaccines are composed of one or more antigens and one or more adjuvants in an appropriate formulation. The function of the adjuvants is to enhance immune recognition of the antigens and increase the ability of the immune system to make antigen-specific antibodies.

In preclinical animal models, our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists have shown adjuvant activity when combined with various types of antigens. Preclinical studies that we conducted with our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists and various antigens have shown improvements in several measures of antigen recognition, such as achievement of higher antibody levels, higher ratios of specific to nonspecific antibodies, and a reduction in the number of doses required to achieve effective antibody levels. Based in part on these results, we believe that agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 have the potential to be used as adjuvants in vaccines.

In December 2006, we entered into a research collaboration with Merck & Co., and granted Merck & Co. an exclusive license to develop and commercialize our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists by incorporating them in therapeutic and prophylactic vaccines being developed by Merck & Co. for

---

## **Table of Contents**

cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. The original term of the research collaboration was two years and Merck & Co. extended the research collaboration for two additional years to December 2010. During the four-year research collaboration period, multiple TLR agonists were created by us and evaluated by Merck & Co. against the criteria established in the license agreement. In January 2012, in accordance with the research collaboration, Merck & Co. selected multiple novel TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists for Merck & Co.'s exclusive evaluation and use as vaccine adjuvants under the current license agreement.

### *Additional TLR Programs*

In addition to our TLR programs in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, and our collaboration with Merck & Co. for the use of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists as vaccine adjuvants, we have identified TLR drug candidates for applications in the treatment of cancer, hematological malignancies and respiratory diseases, and created TLR3 agonists for use as vaccine adjuvants. We are seeking to enter into collaborations with third parties to advance these programs. Except in connection with collaborations, we do not plan to expend any additional resources on these programs.

*Cancer.* The immune system is capable of recognizing cancer cells as abnormal cells, leading to an immune response. However, the body's immune response to cancer cells may be weak or absent. We believe that agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 can enhance the body's immune response to cancer cells because TLRs are involved in stimulation of both innate and adaptive immunity.

In December 2007, we entered into an exclusive, worldwide license agreement with Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany, or Merck KGaA, to research, develop, and commercialize products containing our TLR9 agonists, including IMO-2055, for the treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines. In November 2011, as part of an agreed-upon termination of our collaboration with Merck KGaA, we regained global rights to IMO-2055 and our other TLR9 agonists, including preclinical lead drug candidates selected for further evaluation under the collaboration, for the treatment of cancer.

We and, during the collaboration period, Merck KGaA, conducted clinical trials of IMO-2055 alone or in combination with other anticancer agents in several cancer indications, including the following:

a Phase 1b clinical trial of IMO-2055 in combination with erlotinib and bevacizumab in patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC;

a Phase 1b clinical trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab and the chemotherapy regimen FOLFIRI in patients with advanced colorectal cancer;

a randomized Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab in patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, or SCCHN; and

a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-2055 monotherapy in patients with renal cell carcinoma, or RCC.

During 2012 and pursuant to our agreement with respect to the termination of our collaboration with Merck KGaA, Merck KGaA completed the two Phase 1b clinical trials and the randomized Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-2055 on our behalf.

*Hematological Malignancies.* In December 2010, we selected IMO-4200 as a lead TLR7 and TLR8 agonist candidate for the treatment of hematological malignancies. In preclinical models of lymphoma, IMO-4200 in combination with approved cancer treatments increased antitumor activity. We have conducted preclinical studies in mouse models combining IMO-4200 with ofatumumab, an anti-CD20 antibody, and, in separate experiments, with rituximab, an anti-CD20 antibody, plus a chemotherapy agent, fludarabine or bendamustine. In all of these combinations, IMO-4200 improved antitumor activity, increased survival, and enhanced the immunological mechanism of action of the antibody in preclinical models.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Respiratory Diseases.* Asthma and allergy conditions are characterized by an imbalance of the immune system. Currently approved agents for the treatment of asthma and allergy conditions, including steroids and antibodies, are generally designed to suppress symptoms of asthmatic or allergic response. Our TLR9 agonists, by comparison, are designed to induce immune responses that could be useful in restoring immune system balance. In preclinical studies conducted by us and our collaborators, our TLR9 agonists caused improvements in multiple indices of allergic conditions. One of our TLR9 agonists, IMO-2134, was evaluated by our former collaborator, Novartis Pharmaceuticals, Ltd., or Novartis, in a Phase 1 clinical trial.

*Vaccine Adjuvants.* We have created proprietary TLR3 agonists for potential use as vaccine adjuvants. In preclinical models, our TLR3 agonists stimulated immune responses, including promoting an increased production of antigen-specific antibodies and cytotoxic T cells as compared to responses induced by the antigen alone in preclinical vaccination studies.

### *Gene Silencing Oligonucleotides*

Through our expertise in nucleic acid chemistry, we have designed and created a new class of molecules to inhibit gene expression. These GSOs are single-stranded RNA or DNA constructs that are complementary to targeted mRNA sequences of therapeutic interest. In preclinical studies, our GSOs have inhibited in vivo gene expression without requiring a delivery enhancement technology.

## **Collaborative Alliances**

An important part of our business strategy is to enter into research and development collaborations, licensing agreements, and other strategic alliances with biotechnology and pharmaceutical corporations that bring expertise and resources to the potential development and commercialization of drugs based on our technology. We are currently party to a collaboration with Merck & Co. We were a party to a collaboration with Merck KGaA that was terminated in November 2011.

### *Merck & Co.*

In December 2006, we entered into an exclusive license and research collaboration agreement with Merck & Co. to research, develop and commercialize vaccine products containing our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases and Alzheimer's disease. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Merck & Co. worldwide exclusive rights to a number of our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists for use in combination with Merck & Co.'s therapeutic and prophylactic vaccines under development in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. There is no limit under the agreement to the number of vaccines to which Merck & Co. can apply our agonists within these fields. We also agreed with Merck & Co. to engage in a two-year research collaboration to generate novel agonists targeting TLR7 and TLR8 and incorporating both Merck & Co.'s and our chemistry for use in vaccines in the defined fields. Under the terms of the agreement, Merck & Co. extended the research collaboration for two additional years to December 2010. Under the terms of the agreement:

Merck & Co. paid us a \$20.0 million upfront license fee;

Merck & Co. purchased \$10.0 million of our common stock at \$5.50 per share;

Merck & Co. agreed to fund the research and development collaboration through its term;

Merck & Co. agreed to pay us milestone payments as follows:

- n up to \$165.0 million if vaccines containing our TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed in each of the oncology, infectious disease and Alzheimer's disease fields;

**Table of Contents**

- n up to \$260.0 million if vaccines containing our TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed for follow-on indications in the oncology field and if vaccines containing our TLR7 or TLR8 agonists are successfully developed and marketed in each of the oncology, infectious disease, and Alzheimer's disease fields; and
- n if Merck & Co. develops and commercializes additional vaccines using our agonists, we would be entitled to receive additional milestone payments; and

Merck & Co. agreed to pay us mid to upper single-digit royalties on net product sales of vaccines using our TLR agonist technology that are developed and marketed, with the royalty rates being dependent on disease indication and the TLR agonist employed. Under the agreement, Merck & Co. is obligated to pay us royalties, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, until the later of the expiration of the patent rights licensed to Merck & Co. and the expiration of regulatory-based exclusivity for the vaccine product. If the patent rights and regulatory-based exclusivity expire in a particular country before the 10th anniversary of the product's first commercial sale in such country, Merck & Co.'s obligation to pay us royalties will continue at a reduced royalty rate until such anniversary, except that Merck & Co.'s royalty obligation will terminate upon the achievement of a specified market share in such country by a competing vaccine containing an agonist targeting the same toll-like receptor as that targeted by the agonist in the Merck & Co. vaccine. In addition, the applicable royalties may be reduced if Merck & Co. is required to pay royalties to third parties for licenses to intellectual property rights, which royalties exceed a specified threshold. Merck & Co.'s royalty and milestone obligations may also be reduced if Merck & Co. terminates the agreement based on specified uncured material breaches by us.

Merck & Co. may terminate the collaborative alliance without cause upon 90 days written notice to us. Either party may terminate the collaborative alliance upon the other party's filing or institution of bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or receivership proceedings, or for a material breach if such breach is not cured within 60 days after delivery of written notice.

In January 2012, in accordance with the agreement, Merck & Co. selected multiple novel TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists for Merck & Co.'s exclusive evaluation and use as vaccine adjuvants.

*Merck KGaA*

In December 2007, we entered into an exclusive, worldwide license agreement with Merck KGaA to research, develop and commercialize products containing our TLR9 agonists for the treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Merck KGaA worldwide exclusive rights to our lead TLR9 agonists, IMO-2055 and IMO-2125, and to a specified number of novel follow-on TLR9 agonists to be identified by Merck KGaA and us under a research collaboration that ended in June 2010, for use in the treatment, cure and delay of the onset or progression of cancer in humans. Under the terms of the agreement:

In February 2008, Merck KGaA paid us a \$40.0 million upfront license fee in Euros of which we received \$39.7 million due to foreign currency exchange rates;

Merck KGaA agreed to reimburse future development costs for certain of our on-going IMO-2055 clinical trials, which we continued to conduct on behalf of Merck KGaA until September 2009;

Merck KGaA agreed to pay us up to \$264 million in development, regulatory approval, and commercial success milestone payments if products containing our TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed for treatment, cure and/or delay of the onset or progression of cancer in humans; and

Merck KGaA agreed to pay mid single-digit to low double-digit royalties on net sales of products containing our TLR9 agonists that are marketed.



## **Table of Contents**

In February 2009, we amended the license agreement with Merck KGaA so that we could initiate and conduct on behalf of Merck KGaA additional clinical trials of IMO-2055, until such time as Merck KGaA had filed an IND application with the FDA for IMO-2055 and assumed sponsorship of these trials. Under the amendment, Merck KGaA agreed to reimburse us for costs associated with any additional trials that we initiated and conducted. As of March 2010, Merck KGaA had assumed sponsorship of all clinical trials of IMO-2055 for the treatment of cancer and had taken responsibility for all further clinical development of IMO-2055 in the treatment of cancer, excluding vaccines.

In November 2011, we and Merck KGaA entered into a termination agreement terminating the license agreement. Under the termination agreement,

The license agreement was terminated and we regained all rights for developing TLR9 agonists for the treatment of cancer, including all rights to IMO-2055 and any follow-on TLR9 agonists;

Merck KGaA agreed to continue to conduct the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab that was then ongoing and other specified related activities;

Merck KGaA agreed to complete and analyze all clinical trials that Merck KGaA had initiated or for which Merck KGaA had assumed sponsorship and to finalize clinical study reports;

We gained the rights to the data from the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab, as well as to the data from the Phase 1 trials conducted in other cancer indications;

We agreed to reimburse Merck KGaA a maximum of 1.8 million (\$2.4 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) of Merck KGaA's costs for the third-party contract research organization that is coordinating the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab, payable in eleven installments comprised of ten monthly installments to be invoiced by Merck KGaA to us commencing on March 1, 2012 and a final payment payable by us to Merck KGaA upon Merck KGaA's completion of certain specified activities. As of December 31, 2012, we have paid 0.8 million of the 1.8 million (\$1.1 million (using exchange rates in effect at the time that the payments were made) of the \$2.4 million);

We agreed to pay to Merck KGaA one-time 1.0 million (\$1.3 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) milestone payments upon occurrence of each of the following milestones: (i) partnering of IMO-2055 between us and any third party, (ii) initiation of any Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trial for IMO-2055 and (iii) regulatory submission of IMO-2055 in any country; and

Merck KGaA granted us an option to obtain a license to certain manufacturing and formulation know-how owned or developed by Merck KGaA under the License Agreement and to Merck KGaA's IMOXine trademark. Our option to license the IMOXine trademark has expired. If we elect to exercise our option with respect to the manufacturing and formulation know-how, we have agreed to pay a low single digit royalty on net sales of IMO-2055, with respect to such license.

## **Antisense Technology**

We have been a pioneer in the development of antisense technology. We have used our antisense expertise and technology to validate potential targets in the TLR signaling pathway. Antisense compounds may assist us in identifying drug candidates. We also believe that our antisense technology may be useful to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are seeking to develop drug candidates that down-regulate gene targets discovered by, or proprietary to, such companies. Antisense drug candidates are designed to bind to RNA targets through hybridization, and decrease production of the specific protein encoded by the target RNA. We believe that drugs based on antisense technology may be more effective and cause fewer side effects than conventional drugs in applications with well-defined RNA targets because antisense drugs are designed to intervene in a highly specific fashion in the production of proteins, rather than after the proteins are made.





---

**Table of Contents**

We have licensed specified rights related to antisense technology to certain parties. We also have in-licensed certain rights related to antisense technology.

*Out-licenses.* In 2001 we entered into an agreement with Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Isis, under which we granted Isis a license (with the right to sublicense) to our antisense chemistry and delivery patents and patent applications, but we retained the right to use these patents and applications in our own drug discovery and development efforts and in collaborations with third parties. Isis paid us \$15.0 million in cash and issued 857,143 shares of its common stock having an aggregate fair market value on the dates on which title to the shares was received of \$17.3 million and agreed to pay us a mid double-digit percentage of specified sublicense income it receives from some types of sublicenses of our patents and patent applications. As of December 31, 2012, we have received \$0.3 million in sublicense income from Isis. Also under the agreement, we licensed from Isis specified antisense patents and patent applications, principally Isis' suite of RNase H patents and patent applications. We paid to Isis \$0.7 million and issued 1,005,499 shares of our common stock having a fair market value of approximately \$1.2 million on the date of issuance for this license and are obligated to pay Isis an annual patent maintenance fee and low single-digit royalties on net sales of antisense products sold that are covered by Isis' patent rights. We have the right to use these patents and patent applications in our drug discovery and development efforts and in some types of third-party collaborations. As of December 31, 2012, we have only paid Isis annual maintenance fees and have not paid any royalties. The agreement may be terminated for an uncured material breach by either party. The licenses granted under the Isis agreement terminate upon the last to expire of the patents and patent applications licensed under the agreement. We may terminate at any time the sublicense by Isis to us of the patents and patent applications.

In addition, we are party to two other license agreements involving the license of our antisense patents and patent applications for antisense chemistry and delivery and for specific gene targets, under which we generally are entitled to receive license fees, sublicensing income, research payments, payments upon achievement of developmental milestones, and royalties on product sales. As of December 31, 2012, we had received a total of \$1.5 million under these agreements.

*In-licenses.* Our principal in-license related to antisense technology is with University of Massachusetts Medical Center for antisense chemistry and for certain gene targets. Under the terms of our license agreement with University of Massachusetts Medical Center, we are the worldwide, exclusive licensee under a number of U.S. issued patents and various patent applications owned by University of Massachusetts Medical Center relating to the chemistry of antisense oligonucleotides and their use. Many of these patents and patent applications have corresponding applications on file or corresponding patents in other major industrial countries. The patents licensed to us by University of Massachusetts Medical Center expire at dates ranging from 2013 to 2014. This license expires upon the expiration of the last to expire of the patents covered by the license. Under the agreement, we have agreed to pay a low single-digit royalty on net product sales, a low double-digit percentage of any sublicense license income we receive, and a small annual license maintenance fee. Since 1999, we have paid approximately \$1.7 million to University of Massachusetts Medical Center under this license agreement.

Additionally, we have entered into five other royalty-bearing license agreements under which we have acquired rights to antisense related patents, patent applications, and technology. Under all of these in-licenses, we are obligated to pay low to mid single-digit royalties on our net sales of products or processes covered by a valid claim of a licensed patent or patent application. Under some of these in-licenses, we are required to pay a low double-digit percentage of any sublicense income. All of our in-licenses impose various commercialization, sublicensing, insurance, and other obligations on us, and our failure to comply with these requirements could result in termination of the in-licenses.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Academic and Research Collaborations**

We have entered into research collaborations with scientists at leading academic research institutions. These research collaborations allow us to augment our internal research capabilities and obtain access to specialized knowledge and expertise.

In general, our research collaborations may require us to supply compounds and pay various amounts to support the research. Under these research agreements, if a collaborator, solely or jointly with us, creates any invention, we may own exclusively such invention, have an automatic paid-up, royalty-free non-exclusive license or have an option to negotiate an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license to such invention. Inventions developed solely by our scientists in connection with research collaborations are owned exclusively by us. These collaborative agreements are non-exclusive and may be terminated with limited notice.

### **Research and Development Expenses**

For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, we spent approximately \$13.7 million, \$18.0 million, and \$24.2 million on research and development activities.

### **Patents, Proprietary Rights and Trade Secrets**

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our drug candidates, technology and know-how, to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. We use a variety of methods to seek to protect our proprietary position, including filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development of our business. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation, and in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

We have devoted and continue to devote a substantial amount of our resources into establishing intellectual property protection for:

Novel chemical entities that function as agonists of TLR3, TLR7, TLR8 or TLR9;

Novel chemical entities that function as antagonists of TLR7, TLR8 or TLR9; and

Use of our novel chemical entities and chemical modifications to treat and prevent a variety of diseases.

As of January 31, 2013, we owned more than 50 U.S. patents and patent applications and more than 100 patents and patent applications throughout the rest of the world for our TLR-targeted immune modulation technologies. These patents and patent applications include novel chemical compositions of matter and methods of use for our immune modulatory compounds, including IMO-3100, IMO-8400, and IMO-2055. As of January 31, 2013, all of our intellectual property covering immune modulatory compositions and methods of their use is based on discoveries made solely by us. These patents expire at various dates ranging from 2017 to 2031. With respect to IMO-3100, we have issued U.S. patents that cover the chemical composition of matter of IMO-3100 and methods of its use that will expire at the earliest in 2026. With respect to IMO-8400, we have U.S. patent applications that cover the chemical composition of matter of IMO-8400 and methods of its use that will expire at the earliest in 2031. With respect to IMO-2055, we have issued U.S. patents that cover the chemical composition of matter of IMO-2055 and methods of its use, including in combination with marketed cancer products, with the earliest composition claims in the United States expiring in 2023.

## **Table of Contents**

As of January 31, 2013, we also own three U.S. patent applications and six corresponding worldwide patent application for our GSO compounds and methods of their use. Patents issuing from these applications, if any, would expire at their earliest in 2030.

In addition to our TLR-targeted patent portfolio, we are the owner or hold licenses of patents and patent applications related to antisense technology. As of January 31, 2013, our antisense patent portfolio included more than 75 U.S. patents and patent applications and more than 75 patents and patent applications throughout the rest of the world. These antisense patents and patent applications include novel compositions of matter, the use of these compositions for various genes, sequences and therapeutic targets, and oral and other routes of administration. Some of the patents and patent applications in our antisense portfolio were in-licensed. These in-licensed patents expire at various dates ranging from 2013 to 2021.

Because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all, and because publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in each of our issued patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for protection of the inventions set forth in these patent applications.

Litigation may be necessary to defend against or assert claims of infringement, to enforce patents issued to us, to protect trade secrets or know-how owned by us, or to determine the scope and validity of the proprietary rights of others or to determine the appropriate term for an issued patent. In addition, the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, may declare interference proceedings to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patent applications or reexamination or reissue proceedings to determine if the scope of a patent should be narrowed. Litigation or any of these other proceedings could result in substantial costs to and diversion of effort by us, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. These efforts by us may not be successful.

In January 2010, we filed a lawsuit against the USPTO in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia. In light of recent decisions in that court and the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, we believe the USPTO assigned a shorter patent term to some of our U.S. patents than was allowed by law. We filed the lawsuit to obtain a determination of the appropriate patent term for these patents. This case has been stayed pending the final decision in an earlier case filed by another company with a similar fact pattern and seeking the same resolution.

We may rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets and confidentiality agreements to protect our technology. Although trade secrets are difficult to protect, wherever possible, we use confidential disclosure agreements to protect the proprietary nature of our technology. We regularly implement confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, and other contractors and collaborators. However, there can be no assurance that these agreements will not be breached, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, or that our trade secrets and/or proprietary information will not otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may also arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

## **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, including any manufacturing changes, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, import and export of pharmaceutical products, such as those we are developing.

## **Table of Contents**

### *United States drug approval process*

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, the Public Health Service Act and implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

completion of nonclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;

submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;

approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, for each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;

performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for each indication;

submission to the FDA of a new drug application, or NDA;

satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;

satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity; and

FDA review and approval of the NDA.

### *Nonclinical studies*

Nonclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry and formulation, as well as *in vitro* and animal studies to assess the potential for adverse events and in some cases to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of nonclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including GLP regulations for safety/toxicology studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the nonclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and plans for clinical studies, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Additional nonclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive adverse events and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the trial on clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.



---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Clinical trials*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include, among other things, the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing before their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under written study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB for each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must conduct continuing review. The IRB must review and approve, among other things, the trial protocol and informed consent information to be provided to study subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health for public dissemination on their ClinicalTrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

*Phase 1:* The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.

*Phase 2:* The drug is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.

*Phase 3:* The drug is administered to an expanded patient population in adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to generate sufficient data to statistically confirm the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

### *Marketing approval*

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the nonclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. Under federal law, the submission of most NDAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, currently exceeding \$1.9 million, and the sponsor of an approved NDA is also subject to annual product and establishment user fees, currently exceeding \$98,000 per product and \$520,000 per establishment. These fees are typically increased annually.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission before accepting them for filing to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event,

## **Table of Contents**

the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA has agreed to specified performance goals in the review of NDAs. Under these goals, the FDA has committed to review most such applications for non-priority products within 10 months of submission, and most applications for priority review products, that is, drugs that the FDA determines represent a significant improvement over existing therapy, within six months of submission. If the drug is considered to be a new molecular entity, or NME, these time periods are measured from the official filing date rather than the date of submission, which generally adds two months to the review period. The review process may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider certain information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission. The FDA may also refer applications for novel drugs or products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. In addition, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP and integrity of the clinical data submitted.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take many years to complete. Data obtained from clinical activities are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all. We may encounter difficulties or unanticipated costs in our efforts to develop our product candidates and secure necessary governmental approvals, which could delay or preclude us from marketing our products.

After the FDA's evaluation of the NDA and inspection of the manufacturing facilities, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If and when those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval and refuse to approve the NDA.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use for the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Fast track designation*

The FDA is required to facilitate the development and expedite the review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease condition for which there is no effective treatment and which demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease condition. Under the fast track program, the sponsor of a new drug candidate may request the FDA to designate the product for a specific indication as a fast track product concurrent with or after the filing of the IND for the product candidate. The FDA must determine if the product candidate qualifies for fast track designation within 60 days after receipt of the sponsor's request.

In addition to other benefits, such as the ability to use surrogate endpoints and have greater interactions with the FDA, the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's NDA before the application is complete. This rolling review is available if the applicant provides and the FDA agrees to a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the applicant pays applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the NDA is submitted. In addition, the fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

### *Priority review*

Under FDA policies, a product candidate may be eligible for priority review, or review within a six-month time frame from the time a complete application is submitted (for non-NMEs) or filed (for NMEs). Products regulated by the FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, or CDER, are eligible for priority review if they provide a safe and effective therapy where no satisfactory alternative exists or a significant improvement compared to marketed products in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a disease. A fast track designated product candidate would ordinarily meet the FDA's criteria for priority review.

### *Accelerated approval*

Under the FDA's accelerated approval regulations, the FDA may approve a drug for a serious or life-threatening illness that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit to patients over existing treatments based upon a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. In clinical trials, a surrogate endpoint is a measurement of laboratory or clinical signs of a disease or condition that substitutes for a direct measurement of how a patient feels, functions or survives. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. A product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoint during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the drug from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for drug candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

### *Breakthrough designation*

Under the provisions of the new Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, enacted in 2012, a sponsor can request designation of a product candidate as a breakthrough therapy. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more

## **Table of Contents**

other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies are also eligible for accelerated approval. The FDA must take certain actions, such as holding timely meetings and providing advice, intended to expedite the development and review of an application for approval of a breakthrough therapy.

### *Orphan drugs*

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drugs intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the drug and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. The first NDA applicant to receive FDA approval for a particular active ingredient to treat a particular disease with FDA orphan drug designation is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product, for that indication. During the seven-year exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug for the same orphan indication, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug for the same disease or condition, or the same drug for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the NDA application user fee.

### *Pediatric information*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, as amended, an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan drug designation.

### *The Hatch-Waxman Act*

#### *Abbreviated new drug applications*

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's product or a method of using the product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA. Generally, an ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths, dosage form and route of administration as the listed drug and has been shown to be bioequivalent through *in vitro* or *in vivo* testing or otherwise to the listed drug. ANDA applicants are not required to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug product, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as generic equivalents to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

## **Table of Contents**

The ANDA applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book, except for patents covering methods of use for which the ANDA applicant is not seeking approval. Specifically, the applicant must certify with respect to each patent that:

the required patent information has not been filed;

the listed patent has expired;

the listed patent has not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or

the listed patent is invalid, unenforceable or will not be infringed by the new product.

A certification that the new product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents or indicate that it is not seeking approval of a patented method of use, the ANDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

If the ANDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the ANDA has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days after the receipt of notice of a Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the ANDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant.

The ANDA also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity period, such as exclusivity for obtaining approval of a new chemical entity, for the referenced product has expired. Federal law provides a period of five years following approval of a drug containing no previously approved active moiety during which ANDAs for generic versions of those drugs cannot be submitted unless the submission contains a Paragraph IV challenge to a listed patent, in which case the submission may be made four years following the original product approval. Federal law provides for a period of three years of exclusivity during which the FDA cannot grant effective approval of an ANDA if a listed drug contains a previously approved active moiety, but FDA requires as a condition of approval new clinical trials conducted by or for the sponsor. This three-year exclusivity period often protects changes to a previously approved drug product, such as a new dosage form, route of administration, combination or indication. Under the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, federal law also provides that periods of patent and non-patent marketing exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for a drug may be extended by six months if the NDA sponsor conducts pediatric studies identified by the FDA in a written request. For written requests issued by the FDA after September 27, 2007, the date of enactment of the FDAAA, the FDA must grant pediatric exclusivity no later than nine months prior to the date of expiration of patent or non-patent exclusivity in order for the six-month pediatric extension to apply to that exclusivity period.

### *Section 505(b)(2) new drug applications*

Most drug products obtain FDA marketing approval pursuant to a full NDA or an ANDA. A third alternative is a special type of NDA, commonly referred to as a Section 505(b)(2) NDA, which enables the applicant to rely, in part, on the FDA's previous approval of a similar product, or published literature, in support of its application.

505(b)(2) NDAs often provide an alternate path to FDA approval for new or improved formulations or new uses of previously approved products. Section 505(b)(2) permits the filing of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies not conducted by or for the applicant

## **Table of Contents**

and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. If the 505(b)(2) applicant can establish that reliance on the FDA's previous approval is scientifically appropriate, it may eliminate the need to conduct certain preclinical or clinical studies of the new product. The FDA may also require companies to perform additional studies or measurements to support the change from the approved product. The FDA may then approve the new product candidate for all or some of the label indications for which the referenced product has been approved, as well as for any new indication sought by the Section 505(b)(2) applicant.

To the extent that the Section 505(b)(2) applicant is relying on studies conducted for an already approved product, the applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the Orange Book to the same extent that an ANDA applicant would. As a result, approval of a 505(b)(2) NDA can be stalled until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired, until any non-patent exclusivity, such as exclusivity for obtaining approval of a new chemical entity, listed in the Orange Book for the referenced product has expired, and, in the case of a Paragraph IV certification and subsequent patent infringement suit, until the earlier of 30 months, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the Section 505(b)(2) applicant.

### *Other regulatory requirements*

Any drug manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization. Regulatory approval of oncology products often requires that patients in clinical trials be followed for long periods to determine the overall survival benefit of the drug.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information, imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;

## **Table of Contents**

finer, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;

refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;

product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or

consent decrees, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off label uses may be subject to significant liability.

### *Additional provisions*

#### *Anti-kickback and false claims laws*

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, several other types of state and federal laws have been applied to restrict certain marketing practices in the pharmaceutical industry in recent years. These laws include anti-kickback statutes and false claims statutes. The federal healthcare program anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federally financed healthcare programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Violations of the anti-kickback statute are punishable by imprisonment, criminal fines, civil monetary penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution or other regulatory sanctions, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve remuneration intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exemption or safe harbor.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to have a false claim paid. Recently, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn were used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also be found to violate false claims laws. The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal anti-kickback law and false claims laws, which apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

#### *Physician drug samples*

As part of the sales and marketing process, pharmaceutical companies frequently provide samples of approved drugs to physicians. The Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or the PDMA, imposes requirements and limitations upon the provision of drug samples to physicians, as well as prohibits states from licensing distributors of prescription drugs unless the state licensing program meets certain federal guidelines that include minimum standards for storage, handling and record keeping. In addition, the PDMA sets forth civil and criminal penalties for violations.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Foreign regulation*

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

### *New legislation and regulations*

From time to time, legislation is drafted, introduced and passed in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the testing, approval, manufacturing and marketing of products regulated by the FDA. For example, the FDAAA discussed above was enacted in 2007. In addition to new legislation, FDA regulations and policies are often revised or interpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether further legislative changes will be enacted or whether FDA regulations, guidance, policies or interpretations changed or what the effect of such changes, if any, may be.

### *Pharmaceutical coverage, pricing and reimbursement*

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any drug products for which we might obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of the products will be covered by third-party payors, including government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers and managed care organizations. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the drug product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the approved drugs for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to enable us to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. If these third-party payors do not consider our products to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our products after approval as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products at a profit. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost containment programs to

## **Table of Contents**

limit the growth of government-paid health care costs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. Adoption of such controls and measures, and tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceuticals such as the drug candidates that we are developing and could adversely affect our net revenue and results.

Pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that drug products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of drug products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a drug product or may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the drug product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert competitive pressure that may reduce pricing within a country. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for drug products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products.

The marketability of any products for which we might receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, an increasing emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on drug pricing. Coverage policies, third-party reimbursement rates and drug pricing regulation may change at any time. In particular, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted in the United States in March 2010 and contains provisions that may reduce the profitability of drug products, including, for example, increased rebates for drugs sold to Medicaid programs, extension of Medicaid rebates to Medicaid managed care plans, mandatory discounts for certain Medicare Part D beneficiaries and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal health care programs. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

## **Manufacturing**

We do not currently own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial quantities of any of our drug candidates. We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on other companies for the manufacture of our drug candidates for preclinical and clinical development. We currently source our bulk drug manufacturing requirements from a limited number of contract manufacturers through the issuance of work orders on an as-needed basis. We depend and will continue to depend on our contract manufacturers to manufacture our drug candidates in accordance with cGMP regulations for use in clinical trials. We will ultimately depend on contract manufacturers for the manufacture of our products for commercial sale. Contract manufacturers are subject to extensive governmental regulation.

Under our collaborative agreement with Merck & Co., Merck & Co. is responsible for manufacturing the drug candidates.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Competition**

We are developing our TLR-targeted drug candidates for use in the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases and for use as vaccine adjuvants. We have two drug candidates in clinical development in our autoimmune and inflammatory disease program. We are also collaborating with Merck & Co. for the use of agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 as vaccine adjuvants for cancer, infectious diseases and Alzheimer's disease. In addition, we are seeking to enter into collaborative alliances with pharmaceutical companies to advance our TLR-targeted programs in oncology and respiratory diseases, and for the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants, as well as applications of our GSO technology platform. For all of these disease areas, there are many other companies, public and private, that are actively engaged in discovery, development, and commercializing products and technologies that may compete with our drug candidates and programs, including TLR targeted compounds as well as non-TLR targeted therapies.

Our principal competitor developing TLR-targeted compounds for autoimmune and inflammatory diseases is Dynavax Technologies Corporation, or Dynavax, with its collaborator, GlaxoSmithKline plc., or GlaxoSmithKline. Merck & Co.'s vaccines using our TLR7, TLR8 or TLR9 agonists as adjuvants may compete with vaccines using TLR agonists as adjuvants being developed or marketed by GlaxoSmithKline, Novartis, Dynavax, VaxInnate, Inc., Intercell AG, and Cytos Biotechnology AG.

We are developing drug candidates for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. There are a number of well-known immune suppressors and biologics that are currently being widely used for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, including methotrexate and cyclosporine, which are both immune suppressors, and biologics like Enbrel, which is marketed by Amgen, Pfizer and Takeda, Remicade, which is marketed by Janssen Biotech, Merck & Co. and Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma, Humira, which is marketed by Abbott Laboratories, and Stelara, which is marketed by Janssen Biotech. In addition to existing treatments, we are also aware of additional compounds for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis that are currently in late stage development, including apremilast, which is being developed by Celgene Corporation, tofacitinib, which is being developed by Pfizer, secukinumab, which is being developed by Novartis, ixekizumab, which is being developed by Eli Lilly and Company, and brodalumab, which is being developed by Amgen, AstraZeneca PLC and Kyowa Hakko Kirin Co., Ltd. We believe that our drug candidates, if approved for the treatment of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis, will compete with these products on the basis of improved long-term disease remission and long-term tolerability, as well as potentially lower treatment costs due to lower dosage requirements and a simpler manufacturing process.

Some of the potentially competitive products have been in development or commercialized for years, in some cases by large, well established pharmaceutical companies. Many of the marketed products have been accepted by the medical community, patients, and third-party payors. Our ability to compete may be affected by the previous adoption of such products by the medical community, patients, and third-party payors. Additionally, in some instances, insurers and other third-party payors seek to encourage the use of generic products, which makes branded products, such as our drug candidates, potentially less attractive, from a cost perspective, to buyers.

We recognize that other companies, including large pharmaceutical companies, may be developing or have plans to develop products and technologies that may compete with ours. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical, and human resources than we have. In addition, many of our competitors have significantly greater experience than we have in undertaking preclinical studies and human clinical trials of new pharmaceutical products, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products for use in health care and manufacturing, and marketing and selling approved products. Our competitors may discover, develop or commercialize products or other novel technologies that are more effective, safer or less costly than any that we are developing. Our competitors may also obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours.



## **Table of Contents**

We anticipate that the competition with our products and technologies will be based on a number of factors including product efficacy, safety, availability, and price. The timing of market introduction of our products and competitive products will also affect competition among products. We expect the relative speed with which we can develop products, complete the clinical trials, and approval processes and supply commercial quantities of the products to the market to be important competitive factors. Our competitive position will also depend upon our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel, to obtain patent protection or otherwise develop proprietary products or processes, and protect our intellectual property, and to secure sufficient capital resources for the period between technological conception and commercial sales.

## **Employees**

As of January 31, 2013, we employed 18 individuals, nine of whom are engaged in research and development and 10 of whom hold a Ph.D., M.D., or equivalent degree. None of our employees are covered by a collective bargaining agreement, and we consider relations with our employees to be good.

## **Properties**

We lease approximately 26,000 square feet of laboratory and office space located in Cambridge, Massachusetts. The lease expires on May 31, 2014, subject to a five-year renewal option exercisable by us. We have specified rights to sublease this facility.

## **Legal Proceedings**

None.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets certain information regarding our executive officers and directors as of as of January 31, 2013.

| <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Age</b> | <b>Position</b>   |
|---------------------------------------|------------|---|
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil.              | 59         | Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and Chief Executive Officer             |
| Louis J. Arcudi III, M.B.A.           | 52         | Senior Vice President of Operations, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D.            | 58         | Vice President, Development Programs and Alliance Management                          |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.                | 65         | Vice President, Clinical Development  |
| Youssef El Zein <sup>(2),(3)</sup>    | 64         | Director  |
| C. Keith Hartley <sup>(1),(3)</sup>   | 70         | Director  |
| Robert W. Karr, M.D. <sup>(1)</sup>   | 64         | Director  |
| Malcolm MacCoss, Ph.D. <sup>(2)</sup> | 65         | Director  |
| William S. Reardon <sup>(1),(3)</sup> | 66         | Director  |
| Eve E. Slater <sup>(2)</sup>          | 67         | Director  |
| Abdul-Wahab Umari                     | 45         | Director  |

<sup>(1)</sup> Member of the audit committee.

<sup>(2)</sup> Member of the compensation committee.

<sup>(3)</sup> Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

**Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil.**, a director since 1993, has been the chairman of our board of directors since September 2010, our President since September 2008 and our Chief Executive Officer since August 2004. He also served as our Chief Scientific Officer from January 1993 until September 2010, as our President from February 2000 to October 2005 and as Acting Chief Executive Officer from February 2000 until September 2001. Dr. Agrawal joined us in 1990 and served in various capacities before his appointment as Chief Scientific Officer, including Vice President of Discovery and Senior Vice President of Discovery. Prior to joining us, Dr. Agrawal served as a Foundation Scholar at the Worcester Foundation for Experimental Biology and carried out his post-doctoral research at the Medical Research Council's Laboratory of Molecular Biology in Cambridge, England from 1985 to 1986. We believe that Dr. Agrawal's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his unique insights into our challenges, opportunities and operations that he has as a result of the roles he has played with us since our founding, including scientific founder, chief scientific officer, chief executive officer and chairman.

**Louis J. Arcudi, III, M.B.A.**, has been our Senior Vice President of Operations since April 2011 and our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary since he joined us in December 2007. Prior to joining us, Mr. Arcudi served as Vice President of Finance and Administration and Treasurer for Peptimmune, Inc., a biotechnology company, from 2003 to 2007. From 2000 to 2003 Mr. Arcudi was Senior Director of Finance and Administration at Genzyme Molecular Oncology Corporation, a division of Genzyme Corporation, a biotechnology company. He was Director of Finance Business Planning and Operations International at Genzyme from 1998 to 2000. Prior to joining Genzyme, he held finance positions with increasing levels of responsibility at Cognex Corporation, a supplier of machine vision systems, Millipore Corporation, a provider of technologies, tools and services for bioscience, research and biopharmaceutical manufacturing, and General Motors Corporation, an automobile manufacturer. Mr. Arcudi received a M.B.A. from Bryant College and a B.S. in accounting and information systems from the University of Southern New Hampshire.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D.**, has been our Vice President, Development Programs and Alliance Management since April 2010 and was our Vice President, Development Programs from August 2004 until April 2010. He joined us in 2002 as Senior Director, Preclinical Drug Development. His prior professional experience includes positions as Executive Director of Non-clinical Drug Safety Evaluation for Purdue Pharma L.P., a pharmaceutical company, from 1999 to 2002, and Vice President of Eastern Operations for Oread, Inc., a contract drug development organization, from 1997 to 1999. Prior to 1997, Dr. Sullivan held a variety of technical management roles with other pharmaceutical companies and contract research organizations, including Adria, Battelle, Roma Toxicology Centre, and in veterinary medicine, including International Minerals & Chemical. Dr. Sullivan earned his B.S. in microbiology from Michigan State University in 1975. His graduate studies were at Purdue University, where he earned a M.S. degree in health physics in 1978 and a Ph.D. in toxicology in 1981.

**Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.**, joined us in August 2009 as Vice President, Clinical Development. Prior to joining us, Dr. Arbeit was Vice President, Clinical Development, from July 2007 to July 2009, and Executive Director, Clinical Development, from February 2003 until July 2007, at Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. Prior to that, from January 2001 to January 2003, he served at Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, as Executive Medical Director. From 1979 to 2000, Dr. Arbeit held positions with increasing levels of responsibility at the VA Medical Center in Boston, where his last position was Associate Chief of Staff for Research. Dr. Arbeit received his B.A. from Williams College and earned an M.D. at Yale University School of Medicine. He completed a medical residency at Yale-New Haven Hospital, CT and a Clinical Fellowship in Infectious Diseases at Beth Israel Hospital, Boston, MA.

**Youssef El Zein**, a director since 1992, has been the Managing Partner of Pillar Invest Corporation, a Cayman Island company that has founded and is the General Partner of a family of funds, including Pillar Pharmaceuticals I, L.P. and Pillar Pharmaceuticals II, L.P. since 2011. Mr. El Zein has been the chairman and CEO of Pillar Invest (offshore) SAL since 2009. Mr. El Zein has been managing partner of Pillar Investment Limited, a private investment firm, since 1991. Mr. El Zein obtained his Bachelor of Arts in Economics from the American University of Beirut in 1970 and a postgraduate degree in Economics from St Catherine's College, Oxford University in 1973. We believe that Mr. El Zein's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his knowledge of our industry, his financial experience and significant role in various financings we have conducted recently and during his 20 years of service on our board of directors.

**C. Keith Hartley**, a director since 2000, has been President of Hartley Capital Advisors, a financial consulting firm, since June 2000. Mr. Hartley was Managing Partner of Forum Capital Markets LLC, an investment banking firm, from August 1995 to May 2000. Mr. Hartley also serves as a director of Universal Display Corporation, a publicly traded company that develops organic light emitting diodes for use in flat panel displays and lighting applications. We believe that Mr. Hartley's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his business and finance background, his investment banking background and knowledge of the capital markets and his relationship with us since 1997 when his investment banking firm led a debt financing for us.

**Robert W. Karr, M.D.**, a director since 2005, has been Managing Member of StartUp Partners International LLC, a consulting firm serving pharmaceutical and biotechnology clients since January 2010. Dr. Karr has served as managing director of Karr Pharm Consulting LLC since January 2008. Dr. Karr served as our President from December 2005 until December 2007. Prior to joining us, Dr. Karr was an independent consultant. From June 2000 through December 2004, Dr. Karr was a senior executive in Global Research & Development for Pfizer, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, where he served as Senior Vice President, Strategic Management from 2003 to 2004 and Vice President, Strategic Management from 2000 to 2003. Prior to its merger with Pfizer, Dr. Karr served as Vice President, Research & Development Strategy for Warner-Lambert Company, a pharmaceutical company. He also

**Table of Contents**

served on the board of directors of GTx, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company, from 2005 to 2011. We believe that Dr. Karr's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his broad managerial and scientific experience in the pharmaceutical industry, his understanding of our company given his role as our former President and his continuing role as a director, and his contribution to the board of directors in discussions of our drug discovery programs, clinical development strategy and clinical programs.

**Malcolm MacCoss, Ph.D.**, a director since 2010, founded Bohicket Pharma Consulting LLC in January 2010. In this position, Dr. MacCoss consults for several pharmaceutical companies worldwide on drug discovery issues. Previously, Dr. MacCoss served as the Group Vice President for Chemical Research at the Schering-Plough Research Institute of Schering-Plough Corporation, a pharmaceutical company that is now part of Merck & Co., Inc., from August 2008 to January 2010. In this role he served as the Head of Chemistry at the Schering-Plough Kenilworth, New Jersey site and as the chair of the Schering-Plough Global Chemistry Council, a forum for formulating global chemistry strategies. From 1999 to August 2008, Dr. MacCoss served as Vice President, Basic Chemistry at the Rahway, New Jersey site of Merck Research Laboratories, of Merck & Co., Inc., a pharmaceutical company. He also served as the Vice President of Basic Chemistry and Drug Discovery Sciences, as the Deputy Site-Head of the Rahway site and as the Chairman of the Merck World-Wide Chemistry Council. Dr. MacCoss is a Fellow of the Royal Society of Chemistry, and in 2009 he was admitted into the American Chemical Society Medicinal Chemistry Hall of Fame. In 2010 he received the ACS Division of Medicinal Chemistry National Award. He also serves on the Advisory Committee of the Executive Dean for the School of Arts and Sciences, Rutgers University. We believe that Dr. MacCoss's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his extensive scientific background, his 20 plus years experience with pharmaceutical companies, and his contribution to the board of directors in discussions of our drug discovery programs, clinical development strategy and clinical programs.

**William S. Reardon, C.P.A.**, a director since 2002, has been lead independent director of our board of directors since September 2010. He was an audit partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, where he led the Life Science Industry Practice for New England and the Eastern United States from 1986 until his retirement from the firm in July 2002. Mr. Reardon served on the board of the Emerging Companies Section of the Biotechnology Industry Organization from June 1998 to June 2000 and the board of directors of the Massachusetts Biotechnology Council from April 2000 to April 2002. He serves as a director of Synta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly-traded biopharmaceutical company, and he served as a director of Oscient Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a publicly-traded pharmaceutical company from March 2003 to March 2010. Mr. Reardon has also served as a trustee of closed-end mutual funds H&Q Healthcare Investors and H&Q Life Sciences Investors since April 2010. We believe that Mr. Reardon's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his accounting and financial experience, including as a partner at a leading accounting firm leading its life science practice, his role in keeping the board of directors and senior management team abreast of current accounting regulations and his experience as a member of several boards of directors of biotechnology companies. Additionally, we value Mr. Reardon's role in leading the Board on matters of corporate governance, both as lead independent director and prior to his appointment to that position.

**Eve E. Slater, M.D.**, a director since 2010, is currently Associate Professor of Clinical Medicine at Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, where she has taught in various positions since 1983. Dr. Slater was Senior Vice President, Worldwide Policy at Pfizer, Inc. from May 2007 until June 2009. Dr. Slater was the Assistant Secretary for Health, United States Department of Health and Human Services from 2002 until 2003, and was the Acting Assistant Secretary for Health from 2001 until her confirmation by the United States Senate in 2002. Dr. Slater held senior management positions at Merck Research laboratories from 1983 to 2001, including Senior Vice President of External Policy, Vice President of Corporate Public Affairs, Senior Vice President of Clinical and Regulatory Development, Executive Director of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, and Senior Director of Biochemical

## **Table of Contents**

Endocrinology. Dr. Slater was trained in Internal Medicine and Cardiology at Massachusetts General Hospital, is board certified in Internal Medicine and Cardiology and is a Fellow of the American College of Cardiology. We believe that Dr. Slater's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include her extensive scientific and medical background, significant public company board experience, and years of service with pharmaceutical companies and governmental institutions.

*Abdul-Wahab Umari*, a director since November 2012, has been a managing partner of Pillar Investment Limited, a private investment firm, since 2003. Prior to joining Pillar, Mr. Umari was the Founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Transmog Inc. SAL, a telecommunications company headquartered in Lebanon from 1995 to 2001. From 1989 to 1993, Mr. Umari was a Lead Systems Engineer at Bechtel Power Corporation in Gaithersburg, Maryland. Mr. Umari has been a member of the external advisory board of the American University of Beirut since 2003 and he served on the advisory board of Foundation Henri Cartier-Bresson, a non-profit organization, from 1998 to 2008. Mr. Umari obtained an M.B.A. from New York University's Leonard N. Stern School of Business in 1995. Mr. Umari completed his undergraduate studies in Mechanical Engineering at Boston University in 1990. We believe that Mr. Umari's qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his knowledge of our industry, his financial experience and his role in various financings that we have conducted.

## **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

## **Composition of the Board of Directors**

Our board of directors currently consists of eight members. In accordance with the terms of our restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, our board of directors is divided into three classes, class I, class II and class III, with each class serving staggered three-year terms. Upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors in that class will be eligible to be elected for a new three-year term at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which their term expires. The members of the classes are divided as follows:

Class III: Sudhir Agrawal, Dr. Eve Slater and Youssef El Zein and their term expires at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013;

Class I: C. Keith Hartley, William S. Reardon and Abdul-Wahab Umari and their term expires at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014; and

Class II: Robert Karr and Malcolm MacCoss and their term expires at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors. Our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

In connection with our Series E preferred stock financing that closed in November 2012, we agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we would seek stockholder approval of an amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws to eliminate the classification of our board of directors.

## **Table of Contents**

We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our priority in selection of board members is identification of members who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business and understanding of the competitive landscape.

### **Director Independence**

Under applicable Nasdaq rules, a director will only qualify as an independent director if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship which would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Hartley, Dr. Karr, Dr. MacCoss, Mr. Reardon, Dr. Slater, Mr. Umari and Mr. El Zein and all of the members of each of the audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees are independent as defined under applicable Nasdaq rules including, in the case of all members of the audit committee, the independence requirements contemplated by Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

### **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established three standing committees: audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance. Each of these committees operates under a charter that has been approved by our board of directors. Our board of directors has also adopted corporate governance guidelines to assist our board in the exercise of its duties and responsibilities.

#### *Audit Committee*

Our audit committee's responsibilities include:

appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;

overseeing the work of our registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of certain reports from such accounting firm;

reviewing and discussing with management and the registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;

monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;

discussing our risk management policies;

establishing procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting related complaints and concerns;

reviewing and approving related party transactions;

meeting independently with our registered public accounting firm and management; and

preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules.

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

The current members of our audit committee are Mr. Reardon (Chairman), Mr. Hartley and Dr. Karr. Our board of directors has determined that all three members of the audit committee are audit committee financial experts within the meaning of SEC rules and regulations.

- 99 -

**Table of Contents**

*Compensation Committee*

Our compensation committee's responsibilities include:

annually reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation for our executive officers;

determining the compensation of our senior executives;

overseeing the evaluation of our senior executives;

overseeing and administering our cash and equity incentive plans;

reviewing and making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to director compensation;

reviewing and discussing annually with management the compensation discussion and analysis required by the SEC rules; and

preparing the compensation committee report required by SEC rules.

The current members of our compensation committee are Dr. MacCoss (Chairman), Mr. El Zein, and Dr. Slater.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee*

Our nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities include:

identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board of directors;

recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors or to fill vacancies on our board of directors, and the persons to be appointed to each of the committees of the board of directors;

reviewing and making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to management succession planning;

developing and recommending to the board of directors corporate governance principles; and

overseeing periodic evaluations of the board of directors.

The current members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are Mr. Hartley (Chairman), Mr. El Zein and Mr. Reardon.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**



## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

Our compensation committee currently consists of Mr. El Zein, Dr. MacCoss and Dr. Slater. No member of our compensation committee was at any time during 2012, or was formerly, an officer or employee of ours. No member of our compensation committee engaged in any related person transaction involving our company during 2012 other than Mr. El Zein. See Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions for information about the terms of the transaction we engaged in with affiliates of Mr. El Zein. None of our executive officers has served as a director or member of the compensation committee (or other committee serving the same function as the compensation committee) of any other entity, while an executive officer of that other entity served as a director or member of our compensation committee.

### **Code of Ethics and Code of Conduct**

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing

- 100 -

## **Table of Contents**

similar functions. We have posted a current copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics in the Investors Corporate Governance section of our website, which is located at [www.iderapharma.com](http://www.iderapharma.com). We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirements under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of business conduct and ethics by posting such information on our website at [www.iderapharma.com](http://www.iderapharma.com).

### **Board Leadership Structure**

Our board does not have a policy on whether the offices of chairman of the board and chief executive officer should be separate and, if they are to be separate, whether the chairman of the board should be selected from among the independent directors or should be an employee of the company. Our board believes that it should have the flexibility to make these determinations at any given point in time in the way that it believes best to provide appropriate leadership for our company at that time. The roles of chairman of the board and chief executive officer were held by the same person from August 1991 until February 2000. From February 2000 until September 2010, the positions of chairman of the board of directors and chief executive officer were separate. Since September 2010, the positions of chairman of the board and chief executive officer have both been held by Dr. Agrawal. Concurrent with the appointment of Dr. Agrawal as chairman, Mr. Reardon was appointed as lead independent director.

In September 2010, the nominating and corporate governance committee and the full board discussed whether to appoint a new independent chairman, to unify the chairman and chief executive officer positions and/or to appoint a lead independent director. The committee and the board recognized that the company's bylaws do not require that our chairman and chief executive officer positions be separate, that no single leadership model is right for all companies and at all times, and that depending on the circumstances, other leadership models, such as a combined chairman and chief executive officer, might be appropriate. The committee and the board also noted that pursuant to our corporate governance guidelines, if the chairman is not an independent director, the board may elect a lead director from its independent directors. In such case, the chairman and chief executive officer would consult periodically with the lead director on board matters and on issues facing our company. In addition, the lead director would serve as the principal liaison between the chairman of the board and the independent directors and would preside at any executive session of independent directors.

The nominating and corporate governance committee recommended, and the board approved, Dr. Agrawal, our chief executive officer, as chairman of the board and Mr. Reardon as lead independent director. The board believes that Dr. Agrawal's deep knowledge of our industry and our company, his scientific leadership of our company since 1990 and his strategic leadership of the company make him best suited to serve as both chairman and chief executive officer. At the same time, the board believes that the lead independent director function and its committees of independent directors provide the appropriate level of independent oversight. The board also believes that the lead independent director position includes responsibilities similar to those performed by a chairman of the board of directors who is not also the company's chief executive officer. The board believes that Mr. Reardon, as lead independent director, provides appropriate balance as a corporate governance matter and that the current structure is in the best interest of stockholders at this time.

### **Board's Role in Risk Oversight**

Our board of directors, as a whole, has responsibility for risk oversight, with reviews of certain areas being conducted by relevant committees that report directly to the board of directors. The oversight responsibility of the board of directors and its committees is enabled by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to the board of directors about the identification, assessment and management of critical risks and management's risk mitigation strategies. These areas of focus include competitive, economic, operational, financial (accounting, credit, liquidity and tax), legal, regulatory, compliance, health, safety, environmental, political and reputational risks. Our board of directors

**Table of Contents**

regularly reviews information regarding our strategy, operations, credit and liquidity, as well as the risks associated with each. Our compensation committee is responsible for overseeing risks relating to our executive compensation plans and arrangements. Our audit committee is responsible for overseeing financial risks and risks associated with related party transactions. Our nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for overseeing risks associated with the independence of the board of directors. While each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, our entire board of directors is regularly informed through committee reports about such risks.

**Director Compensation**

We use a combination of cash and equity-based compensation to attract and retain candidates to serve on our board of directors. We do not compensate directors who are also our employees for their service on our board of directors. As a result, Dr. Agrawal does not receive any compensation for his service on our board of directors, including any compensation he might otherwise receive for his service as chairman of the board of directors. We periodically review our cash and equity-based compensation for non-employee directors.

Under our director compensation program, we pay our non-employee directors retainers in cash. Each director receives a cash retainer for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member. The chairmen of the board and of each committee receive higher retainers for such service. These fees are payable quarterly in arrears. The fees paid to non-employee directors for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

|   | <b>Member<br/>Annual Fee</b> | <b>Chairman<br/>Annual Fee</b> |
|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Board of Directors                            | \$ 35,000                    | \$                             |
| Audit Committee                               | \$ 7,000                     | \$ 15,000                      |
| Compensation Committee                        | \$ 7,000                     | \$ 15,000                      |
| Nomination and Corporate Governance Committee | \$ 3,500                     | \$ 7,500                       |
| Scientific Committee <sup>(1)</sup>           | \$ 7,000                     | \$ 15,000                      |
| Service as Lead Director                      | \$ 17,500                    | \$                             |

<sup>(1)</sup> This committee was eliminated as of January 1, 2013.

We also reimburse our directors for travel and other related expenses for attendance at meetings.

Our director compensation program includes a stock-for-fees policy, under which directors have the right to elect to receive common stock in lieu of cash fees. These shares of common stock are issued under our 2008 Stock Incentive Plan. The number of shares to be issued to participating directors is determined on a quarterly basis by dividing the cash fees to be paid through the issuance of common stock by the fair market value of our common stock, which is the closing price of our common stock, on the first business day of the quarter following the quarter in which the fees were earned. In 2012, Dr. MacCoss received 1,216 shares of our common stock in lieu of \$1,425 in cash fees. No other director elected to receive common stock in lieu of cash fees during 2012.

Under our director compensation program, upon their initial election to the board of directors, new non-employee directors receive an initial option grant to purchase 30,000 shares, and all non-employee directors receive an annual option grant to purchase 20,000 shares. The annual grants are made on the date of the annual meeting of stockholders.

**Table of Contents**

These options vest quarterly over three years from the date of grant, subject to continued service as a director, and are granted under our 2008 Stock Incentive Plan. These options are granted with exercise prices equal to the fair market value of our common stock, which is the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, and become immediately exercisable in full if there is a change in control of our company.

Under our retirement policy for non-employee members of the board, if a non-employee director is deemed to retire, then

all outstanding options held by such director will automatically vest in full; and

the period during which such director may exercise the options will be extended to the expiration of the option under the plan. Under the policy, a member of the board of directors will be deemed to have retired if:

the director resigns from the board or determines not to stand for re-election and has served as a director for more than 10 years; or

the director does not stand for re-election or is not nominated for re-election due to the fact that he or she is or will be older than 75 at the end of such director's term.

The following table sets forth a summary of the compensation we paid to our non-employee directors who served on our board in 2012.

**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION FOR 2012**

| Name                             | Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) | Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup> | Total (\$) |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Youssef El Zein                  | \$ 53,500                        | \$ 9,882                          | \$ 63,382  |
| C. Keith Hartley                 | \$ 49,500                        | \$ 9,882                          | \$ 59,382  |
| Robert W. Karr                   | \$ 49,000 <sup>(2)</sup>         | \$ 9,882                          | \$ 58,882  |
| Malcolm MacCoss                  | \$ 57,000 <sup>(2) (3)</sup>     | \$ 9,882                          | \$ 66,882  |
| William S. Reardon               | \$ 71,000                        | \$ 9,882                          | \$ 80,882  |
| Eve E. Slater                    | \$ 49,000 <sup>(2)</sup>         | \$ 9,882                          | \$ 58,882  |
| Abdul-Wahab Umari <sup>(4)</sup> | \$ 8,750                         | \$ 10,770                         | \$ 19,520  |

<sup>(1)</sup> These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards made to each listed director in 2012 as computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Stock Compensation (ASC 718). These amounts do not represent the actual amounts paid to or realized by the directors during 2012. See Note 2(j) to the financial statements in this prospectus regarding assumptions we made in determining the fair value of option awards. As of December 31, 2012, our non-employee directors held options to purchase shares of our common stock as follows: Mr. El Zein: 104,752; Mr. Hartley: 107,252; Dr. Karr: 185,375; Dr. MacCoss: 66,000; Mr. Reardon: 107,252; Dr. Slater: 56,000; and Mr. Umari: 30,000.

<sup>(2)</sup> These amounts include cash meeting fees for service on our scientific committee, which was eliminated as of January 1, 2013.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes cash meeting fees of \$1,425 in lieu of which Dr. MacCoss elected to receive 1,216 shares of our common stock.

<sup>(4)</sup> Mr. Umari joined our board of directors in November 2012.

**Table of Contents**

**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

**Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

*Executive Summary*

The compensation committee of our board of directors is responsible for establishing compensation policies with respect to our executive officers, including our chief executive officer and our other executive officers who are listed in the Summary Compensation table below and who we refer to as named executive officers. Our compensation committee makes compensation decisions relating to our executive officers after consultation with our board of directors.

This section discusses the principles underlying our executive compensation policies and decisions and the most important factors relevant to an analysis of these policies and decisions. It provides qualitative information regarding the manner and context in which compensation is awarded to and earned by our named executive officers. As further discussed in this section, our compensation and benefit programs help us attract, retain and motivate individuals who will maximize our business results by working to meet or exceed established company or individual objectives. In addition, we reward our executive officers for meeting certain developmental milestones, such as completing advancements in product candidate development, strategic partnerships or other financial transactions that add to our capital resources or create value for stockholders. We also decline to increase salaries, make bonus awards or issue equity compensation in the event that the company's performance falls below expectations or developmental milestones are not met.

*Compensation Philosophy and Objectives*

The compensation committee seeks to achieve the following broad goals in connection with our executive compensation programs and decisions regarding individual compensation:

attract, retain and motivate the best possible executive talent;

ensure executive compensation is aligned with our corporate strategies and business objectives, including our short-term operating goals and longer-term strategic objectives;

promote the achievement of key strategic and financial performance measures by linking short- and long-term cash and equity incentives to the achievement of measurable corporate and individual performance goals; and

align executives' incentives with the creation of stockholder value.

To achieve these objectives, the compensation committee evaluates our executive compensation program with the goal of setting compensation at levels the committee believes are competitive with those of other companies in our industry and our region that compete with us for executive talent. In addition, our executive compensation program ties a substantial portion of each executive officer's overall compensation to key strategic, financial, research and operational goals such as clinical trial and regulatory progress, intellectual property portfolio development, establishment and maintenance of key strategic relationships and exploration of business development opportunities, as well as our financial and operational performance. We also provide a portion of our executive compensation in the form of stock options or other stock awards that vest over time from the time of the grant of the option awards and from the time of achievement of performance milestones, which we believe helps to retain our executives and align their interests with those of our stockholders by allowing them to participate in the longer term success of our company as reflected in stock price appreciation.

**Table of Contents**

During 2011 and 2012, our compensation committee engaged Radford Surveys + Consulting, or Radford, to provide advice and recommendations regarding the amount and form of executive compensation, equity incentive programs and compensation generally. Radford did not provide any services to our company during 2011 or 2012 other than pursuant to its engagement by the compensation committee.

As part of its engagement in November 2010, Radford provided data on executive compensation from a peer group of publicly traded companies developed by the committee with Radford in November 2010. The committee selected these companies at that time in the belief that these companies had business life cycles, growth profiles, market capitalizations, products, research and development investment levels and number/capabilities of employees that were then comparable to ours. In working with Radford to develop the peer group, the committee and Radford generally targeted companies ranging from one-third to three times Idera Pharmaceuticals' size in terms of number of employees and market capitalization, with lead drug candidates typically in Phase 2 or Phase 3. The companies included in the peer group were:

|                                 |                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | Anadys Pharmaceuticals, Inc.    | ARIAD Pharmaceuticals, Inc.    |
| ArQule, Inc.                    | AVI BioPharma, Inc.             | BioCryst Pharmaceuticals, Inc. |
| Celldex Therapeutics, Inc.      | Cyclacel Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  | Cytokinetics, Incorporated     |
| CytRx Corp.                     | Dynavax Technologies Corp.      | GenVec, Inc.                   |
| Infinity Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  | Micromet, Inc.                  | Myrexis, Inc.                  |
| Novavax, Inc.                   | Peregrine Pharmaceuticals, Inc. | Sangamo BioSciences, Inc.      |
| Synta Pharmaceuticals Corp.     |                                 |                                |

In November 2010, Radford also provided compensation survey data from the Radford Global Life Science Survey, a survey of U.S. biotech companies. Our compensation committee reviews a blend of the peer group and survey data in its determinations regarding executive compensation. We refer to this blended data as the market compensation data.

Our compensation committee considered this blended data in December 2010 in connection with the establishment of base salaries for our named executive officers in 2011 and in December 2011 in connection with its determination of option grants for our named executive officers in December 2011 and January 2012.

Our compensation committee intends that if the company achieves its goals and the executive performs at the level expected, then the executive should have the opportunity to receive compensation that is competitive with industry norms. Accordingly, our compensation committee generally targets overall compensation for executives towards the 50th percentile of the market compensation data. However, the compensation committee from time to time targets a different percentile for individual elements of compensation or specific individuals based on experience, performance levels and potential performance levels of the executive and changes in duties and responsibilities.

In order to accomplish its objectives consistent with its philosophy for executive compensation, our compensation committee typically takes the following actions annually:

reviews executive officer performance;

reviews all components of executive officer compensation, including base salary, cash bonuses, equity compensation, the dollar value to the executive and cost to us of all health and life insurance and other employee benefits and the estimated payout obligations under severance and change in control scenarios;

**Table of Contents**

seeks input from our chief executive officer on the performance of all other executive officers;

consults with an independent compensation consultant;

holds executive sessions (without our management present);

reviews information regarding the performance and executive compensation of other companies; and

reviews all of the foregoing with the board of directors.

Under our annual performance review program for our executives, annual performance goals are determined for our company as a whole and for each executive individually. Annual corporate goals are proposed by management and approved by the compensation committee. These corporate goals target the achievement of specific research, clinical, operational and financial milestones.

Annual individual goals focus on contributions that facilitate the achievement of the corporate goals and are closely aligned with the corporate goals. Individual goals are proposed by each executive and approved by the chief executive officer. Typically, the compensation committee sets the chief executive officer's goals and reviews and discusses with the chief executive officer the goals for all other executive officers. The individual performance goals of each named executive officer consist primarily of the key objectives and goals from our annual business plan that relate to the functional area for which the named executive officer is responsible. The individual performance goals for the chief executive officer are largely coextensive with the corporate goals.

Generally, at the end of each year, the compensation committee evaluates corporate and individual performance. The compensation committee considers the achievement of the corporate goals and individual performance as factors in determining annual salary increases, annual bonuses and annual stock option awards granted to our executives, although because of their high level of responsibility within our company, the determination of annual bonuses for our executive officers, including our named executive officers, is heavily weighted on our corporate performance. In assessing corporate performance, the committee evaluates corporate performance alongside the approved corporate goals for the year and also evaluates other aspects of corporate performance, including achievements and progress made by the company outside of the corporate goals. In assessing individual performance, the compensation committee evaluates corporate performance in the areas of each officer's responsibility and relies on the chief executive officer's evaluation of each officer. The chief executive officer prepares evaluations of the other executives and in doing so compares individual performance to the individual performance goals. The chief executive officer recommends annual executive salary increases, annual stock option awards and bonuses, if any, which are then reviewed and approved by the compensation committee. In the case of the chief executive officer, the compensation committee conducts his individual performance evaluation. During this process, the compensation committee consults with its compensation consultant and, prior to approving compensation for executive officers, consults with the board of directors.

For all executives, annual base salary increases, if any, are implemented during the first calendar quarter of the year. Annual stock option awards and bonuses, if any, are granted as determined by the compensation committee, typically in the fourth quarter of the applicable year.

The compensation committee does not plan to approve annual equity grants to employees, including named executive officers, at a time when our company is in possession of material non-public information. We do not award stock options to named executive officers concurrently with the release of material non-public information.

## **Table of Contents**

In light of continued uncertainties with respect to our clinical development plan, results of our ongoing clinical trials and our financial condition, in November 2012 the compensation committee determined not to conduct the compensation and performance review for our named executive officers that it generally conducts at the end of the year. Instead, the compensation committee agreed to defer such review until the results of our phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 and our phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400 were known and we had sought and obtained additional financing.

### *Elements of Executive Compensation*

The compensation program for our executives generally consists of five elements based upon the foregoing objectives:

base salary;

annual cash bonuses;

stock option awards;

health care and life insurance and other employee benefits; and

severance and change in control benefits.

The value of our variable, performance-based compensation is split between short-term compensation in the form of a cash bonus and long-term compensation in the form of stock option awards that vest over time from the time of the grant of the option awards and from the time of achievement of performance milestones. The annual cash bonus is intended to provide an incentive to our executives to achieve near-term operational objectives. The stock option awards provide an incentive for our executives to achieve longer-term strategic business goals, which should lead to higher stock prices and increased stockholder value. We have not had any formal or informal policy or target for allocating compensation between long-term and short-term compensation, between cash and non-cash compensation or among the different forms of non-cash compensation. Instead, the compensation committee, after reviewing industry information and our cash resources, determines subjectively what it believes to be the appropriate level and mix of the various compensation components.

We do not have any defined benefit pension plans or any non-qualified deferred compensation plans.

We entered into a multi-year employment agreement with our chief executive officer, Dr. Agrawal, in October 2005, which was amended in 2008 to ensure compliance with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. In August 2011, we entered into an amendment to our employment offer letter with our senior vice president of operations and chief financial officer, Mr. Arcudi, and in December 2011, we entered into an amended and restated employment letter with Mr. Arcudi. These agreements are described below under the caption *Agreements with our Named Executive Officers*.

### *Base Salary*

In establishing base salaries for our executive officers, our compensation committee typically reviews the market compensation data presented by Radford, considers historic salary levels of the executive officer and the nature of the executive officer's responsibilities, compares the executive officer's base salary with those of our other executives and considers the executive officer's performance. The compensation committee also typically considers the challenges involved in hiring and retaining managerial personnel and scientific personnel with extensive experience in the chemistry of DNA and RNA and its application to toll-like receptors because of the new nature of this technology, general economic conditions and our financial condition. In assessing the executive officer's performance, the compensation committee considers the executive officer's role in the achievement of the annual corporate goals, as well as the performance evaluation prepared by our chief executive officer with respect to such executive officer. The compensation





## **Table of Contents**

committee considers such evaluation as a means of informing the committee's decision as to whether the executive officer's performance was generally consistent with the company's expectations.

In November 2011, the compensation committee set base salaries for 2012. In light of setbacks during 2011 regarding our research and development programs, our board's adoption of new strategic goals for the company in September 2011 and our cash resources, the committee determined that annual base salaries for the named executive officers would not be increased for 2012 and would remain at 2011 levels, except that Mr. Arcudi's base salary was increased by \$5,000 as a result of his appointment in April 2011 as our senior vice president of operations. As a result of its deferral of its annual compensation and performance review, the compensation committee has not made any determinations with respect to base salaries for 2013.

### *Cash Bonuses*

The compensation committee generally structures cash bonuses by linking them to the achievement of the annual corporate goals, corporate performance outside of the corporate goals and individual performance. The amount of the bonus paid, if any, varies among the executive officers depending on individual performance and their contribution to the achievement of our annual corporate goals and corporate performance generally. The compensation committee reviews and assesses corporate goals and individual performance by executive officers and considers the reasons why specific goals have been achieved or have not been achieved. While achievement against the applicable corporate goals is given substantial weight in connection with the determination of annual bonus, consideration is also given to an evaluation of our named executive officers' individual performance based on analysis of achievement of individual performance goals as well as the following subjective criteria:

leadership,

management,

judgment and decision making skills,

results orientation and

communication.

No formula is applied to the analysis of the achievement of corporate goals or individual goals by executive officers for purposes of the committee's determination of annual cash bonuses.

The compensation committee did not set performance goals for 2012 given the fluidity of our business plans and in light of the uncertainties with respect to our clinical development plan, results of our ongoing clinical trials and our financial condition. Instead, the compensation committee decided it would assess individual and corporate achievements as part of its annual compensation and performance review at the end of 2012. As a result of its deferral of its annual compensation and performance review, the compensation committee has not made any determination with respect to 2012 cash bonuses for our named executive officers.

### *Equity Compensation*

Our equity award program is the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives to our executive officers, including our named executive officers. We believe that equity awards provide our executives with a strong link to our long-term performance, create an ownership culture and help to align the interest of our named executive officers and our stockholders. Equity grants are intended as both a reward for contributing to the long-term success of our company and an incentive for future performance. The vesting feature of our equity awards is intended to further our goal of executive retention by providing an incentive to our named executive officers to remain in our employ during the



---

**Table of Contents**

vesting period. In determining the size of equity awards to our executives, our compensation committee considers the achievement of our annual corporate goals, individual performance, the applicable executive officer's previous awards, including the exercise price of such previous awards, the recommendations of management and the market compensation data presented by Radford.

Our equity awards have typically taken the form of stock options. However, under the terms of our stock incentive plan, we may grant equity awards other than stock options, such as restricted stock awards, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock units.

The compensation committee approves all equity awards to our executive officers. The compensation committee reviews all components of the executive officer's compensation when determining annual equity awards to ensure that an executive officer's total compensation conforms to our overall philosophy and objectives.

The compensation committee typically makes initial stock option awards to new executive officers upon commencement of their employment and annual stock option awards thereafter. Equity awards to our named executive officers are typically granted annually in conjunction with the annual performance review. This review typically occurs at the regularly scheduled meeting of the compensation committee held in the fourth quarter of each year. In general, our option awards vest over four years in 16 equal quarterly installments. The exercise price of stock options equals the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, which is typically equal to the closing price of our common stock on Nasdaq on the date of grant.

In November 2011, the compensation committee granted annual option awards to our named executive officers, effective December 5, 2011. In light of setbacks during 2011 regarding our research and development programs and our board's adoption of new strategic goals in September 2011, as well as the committee's determination not to increase salaries for 2012 or grant bonuses for 2011 to our named executive officers, the committee structured these options to retain our named executive officers and to align the interests of our executive officers with the interests of our stockholders in the value creation that could arise beginning in 2012 from the achievement of our new strategic goals. As a result, the committee increased the size of the annual option awards, specifically targeting the 75th percentile of the market compensation data, and linked a portion of the vesting of the option awards to the achievement of specified milestones with the option awards having the following time based vesting and performance vesting components:

25% of the shares subject to the option become exercisable over four years in 16 equal quarterly installments with the first installment vesting February 28, 2012;

25% of the shares subject to the option become exercisable on November 28, 2012;

50% of the shares subject to the option become exercisable upon the achievement of specified performance milestones with 25% of the number of shares corresponding to a particular performance milestone vesting upon achievement of the performance milestone and the balance of such shares vesting in three equal installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of the achievement of such milestone; and

100% of the unexercisable shares subject to the option become exercisable if, upon or within 12 months after a change in control of the company, the named executive officer's employment is terminated by us without cause or the named executive officer terminates his employment for good reason.

The compensation committee adopted this vesting structure in order to address the following components of incentive compensation:

our typical annual long-term incentive grant, vesting quarterly over four years;

## **Table of Contents**

a short-term retention grant, vesting in full upon the first anniversary of the grant, which the committee adopted based on the need for executive retention and in recognition that our officers had not received salary increases for 2012 or cash bonuses for 2011; and

a performance grant, vesting based on the achievement of specified performance milestones modeled on our strategic goals adopted by our board in September 2011.

The performance-based portion of the option awards was tied to nine specified performance milestones. These milestones relate to clinical trials and regulatory processes for our lead compounds, business development transactions and corporate financing. Each milestone must be achieved by a specified date ranging from March 31, 2012 to June 30, 2013 in order to be achieved. The committee designed these milestones to be challenging milestones that the committee believed could be reasonably achieved within the specified timing. Each milestone was weighted and assigned a percentage by the committee such that the achievement of a particular milestone will result in the commencement of vesting of that percentage of the shares subject to the performance-based portion of the option. The total weighting of the milestones equals 125% with the effect that a named executive officer can vest with respect to all of the shares subject to the performance-based portion of the option even if one or more milestones are not achieved. However, even if milestones with aggregate weighting of more than 100% are achieved, the named executive officer will not be entitled to more than 100% of the shares subject to the performance-based portion of the option.

In determining the size of the option awards, the compensation committee reviewed the market compensation data presented by Radford regarding annual option grants on the basis of percentage ownership (as opposed to market value), specifically targeting the 75th percentile of the market compensation data. The committee also considered corporate and individual performance during 2011, the value of options then held by executive officers and our chief executive officer's recommendations with respect to the awards to be made to the other executive officers. On this basis, the committee granted options to each of our named executive officer, effective December 2011, including an option to Dr. Agrawal to purchase 500,000 shares. In addition to these options, the committee granted Dr. Agrawal a similar performance option in January 2012 to purchase 35,000 shares on the same terms.

As a result of its deferral of its annual compensation and performance review, the compensation committee has not made any determination with respect to annual options awards or other equity awards for 2012.

### *Benefits and Other Compensation*

We maintain broad-based benefits that are provided to all employees, including health and dental insurance, life and disability insurance and a 401(k) plan. During 2012, consistent with our prior practice, we matched 50% of the employee contributions to our 401(k) plan up to a maximum of 6% of the participating employee's annual salary, resulting in a maximum company match of 3% of the participating employee's annual salary, and subject to certain additional statutory dollar limitations. Named executive officers are eligible to participate in all of our employee benefit plans, in each case on the same basis as other employees and subject to any limitations in such plans. Each of our named executive officers contributed to our 401(k) plan and their contributions were matched by us.

Our board of directors has adopted a retirement policy to address the treatment of options in the event of an employee's retirement that applies to all employees, including all officers. For purposes of this policy, an employee will be deemed to have retired if the employee terminates his or her employment with us, has been an employee of ours for more than 10 years and is older than 65 upon termination of employment. Under the policy, if an employee retires, then

all outstanding options held by the employee will automatically vest in full; and

## **Table of Contents**

the period during which the employee may exercise the options will be extended to the expiration of the term of the option under the plan.

Our board adopted this policy for our employees in recognition of the importance of stock options to the compensation of employees and in order that our employees get the full benefit of the options held by them if he or she retires after making 10 years of contributions to the company.

We occasionally pay relocation expenses for newly hired executive officers who we require to relocate as a condition to their employment by us. We also occasionally pay local housing expenses and travel costs for executives who maintain a primary residence outside of a reasonable daily commuting range to our headquarters. We believe that these are typical benefits offered by comparable companies to executives who are asked to relocate and that we would be at a competitive disadvantage in trying to attract executives who would need to relocate in order to work for us if we did not offer such assistance. In 2012, Dr. Sullivan received reimbursement for local housing expenses because Dr. Sullivan maintains a primary residence outside of a reasonable daily commuting range to our headquarters.

Our named executive officers also may participate in our employee stock purchase plan, which is generally available to all employees who work over 20 hours per week, including our executive officers so long as they own less than 5% of our common stock, including for this purpose vested and unvested stock options. Due to his stock ownership, Dr. Agrawal is not eligible to participate in the employee stock purchase plan. None of our named executive officers participated in the employee stock purchase plan during 2012.

### *Severance and Change-in-Control Benefits*

We currently have an employment agreement with Dr. Agrawal and an employment letter agreement with Mr. Arcudi under which we agreed to provide benefits in the event of the termination of their employment under specified circumstances. We have provided more detailed information about these benefits, along with estimates of their value under various circumstances, under the captions *Agreements with our Named Executive Officers* and *Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control* below.

In December 2011, we entered into an amended and restated employment letter with Mr. Arcudi. In connection with this amendment and restatement, we increased the period of time following termination of employment for which he is entitled to receive severance and healthcare, disability and life insurance benefits from three months to 12 months in connection with a termination by us without cause at any time, and provided severance and healthcare, disability and life insurance benefits for 12 months in connection with termination by Mr. Arcudi for good reason upon or within 12 months after a change of control. The committee agreed to these provisions based in part on market compensation data from Radford.

We believe providing severance and/or change-in-control benefits as a component of our compensation structure that can help us compete for executive talent and attract and retain highly talented executive officers whose contributions are critical to our long-term success. After reviewing the practices of companies in general industry surveys provided by our independent compensation consultant, we believe that our severance and change-in-control benefits are appropriate.

### *Deductibility of Executive Compensation/Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m)*

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code generally disallows a tax deduction to public companies for certain compensation in excess of \$1 million per person paid to our chief executive officer and the three other officers (other than our chief executive officer and chief financial officer) whose compensation is required to be disclosed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended by reason of being among our three other most highly compensated officers. Certain compensation, including qualified

## **Table of Contents**

performance-based compensation, will not be subject to the deduction limit if specified requirements are met. The compensation committee reserves the right to use its judgment to authorize compensation payments that may be subject to the limit when the compensation committee believes such payments are appropriate and in the best interests of our company and our stockholders. There can be no assurance that compensation attributable to awards granted under our plans will be treated as qualified performance-based compensation under Section 162(m).

### **Agreements with our Named Executive Officers**

We have entered into agreements with certain of our named executive officers, as discussed below, that provide benefits to the executives upon their termination of employment in certain circumstances or under which we have agreed to specific compensation elements. Other than as discussed below, our named executive officers do not have employment agreements with us, other than standard employee confidentiality agreements, and are at-will employees.

*Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil.*

We are a party to an employment agreement, as amended, with Dr. Agrawal, our chairman, president and chief executive officer. The agreement had an initial three-year term that is automatically extended for an additional year on October 19th of each year during the term of the agreement unless either party provides prior written notice to the other that the term of the agreement is not to be extended. As a result, on each October 19th, the term of the agreement, as extended will be three years. On October 19, 2012, the term was extended from October 19, 2014 to October 19, 2015.

Under the agreement, Dr. Agrawal is currently entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$549,000 or such higher amount as our compensation committee or our board of directors may determine. In addition, under the agreement, Dr. Agrawal is eligible to receive an annual bonus in an amount equal to between 20% and 70% of his base salary, as determined by the compensation committee or our board of directors.

If we terminate Dr. Agrawal's employment without cause or if he terminates his employment for good reason, as such terms are defined in the agreement, we have agreed to:

continue to pay Dr. Agrawal his base salary as severance for a period ending on the earlier of the final day of the term of the agreement in effect immediately prior to such termination and the second anniversary of his termination date;

pay Dr. Agrawal a lump sum cash payment equal to the pro rata portion of the annual bonus that he earned in the year preceding the year in which his termination occurs;

continue to provide Dr. Agrawal with healthcare, disability and life insurance benefits for a period ending on the earlier of the final day of the term of the agreement in effect immediately prior to the termination date and the second anniversary of the termination date, except to the extent another employer provides Dr. Agrawal with comparable benefits;

accelerate the vesting of any stock options or other equity incentive awards previously granted to Dr. Agrawal as of the termination date to the extent such options or equity incentive awards would have vested had he continued to be an employee until the final day of the term of the agreement in effect immediately prior to such termination; and

permit Dr. Agrawal to exercise any vested stock options until the second anniversary of the termination date.

**Table of Contents**

If Dr. Agrawal's employment is terminated by him for good reason or by us without cause in connection with, or within one year after, a change in control, we have agreed to provide Dr. Agrawal with all of the items listed above, except that in lieu of the severance amount described above, we will pay Dr. Agrawal a lump sum cash payment equal to his base salary multiplied by the lesser of the aggregate number of years or portion thereof remaining in his employment term and two years. We have also agreed that if we execute an agreement that provides for our company to be acquired or liquidated, or otherwise upon a change in control, all unvested stock options held by Dr. Agrawal will vest in full.

If required by Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, the payments we are required to make to Dr. Agrawal for the first six months following termination of his employment under his agreement will be made as a lump sum on the date that is six months and one day following such termination.

Our employment agreement with Dr. Agrawal provides that if all or a portion of the payments made under the agreement are subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, or a similar state tax or assessment, we will pay him an amount necessary to place him in the same after-tax position as he would have been had no excise tax or assessment been imposed. Any amounts paid pursuant to the preceding sentence will also be increased to the extent necessary to pay income and excise tax on those additional amounts.

In the event of Dr. Agrawal's death or the termination of his employment due to disability, we have agreed to pay Dr. Agrawal or his beneficiary a lump sum cash payment equal to the pro rata portion of the annual bonus that he earned in the year preceding his death or termination due to disability. Additionally, any stock options or other equity incentive awards previously granted to Dr. Agrawal and held by him on the date of his death or termination due to disability will vest as of such date to the extent such options or equity incentive awards would have vested had he continued to be an employee until the final day of the term of the employment agreement in effect immediately prior to his death or termination due to disability. Dr. Agrawal or his beneficiary will be permitted to exercise such stock options until the second anniversary of his death or termination of employment due to disability.

Dr. Agrawal has agreed that during his employment with us and for a one-year period thereafter, he will not hire or attempt to hire any of our employees or compete with us.

*Louis J. Arcudi, III*

We are a party to an employment letter with Mr. Arcudi, our Senior Vice President of Operations, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary. If we terminate Mr. Arcudi's employment without cause at any time, or if he terminates his employment for good reason upon a change in control or within one year after a change of control, as such terms are defined in the agreement, we have agreed to:

continue to pay Mr. Arcudi his base salary as severance for twelve months following such termination payable in accordance with our then current payroll practices; and

continue to provide Mr. Arcudi with healthcare, disability and life insurance benefits for twelve months following such termination, except to the extent another employer provides Mr. Arcudi with comparable benefits.

Our agreement to pay severance and benefits is subject to Mr. Arcudi's entering into a separation and release agreement.

If required by Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, the payments we are required to make to Mr. Arcudi in the first six months following the termination of his employment under his agreement will be made as a lump sum on the date that is six months and one day following such termination.



**Table of Contents****Summary Compensation Table**

The table below summarizes compensation paid to or earned by our named executive officers. Our named executive officers have no stock awards, defined benefit pension or non-qualified compensation to report for 2012, 2011 and 2010.

**Summary Compensation Table for Fiscal Year 2012**

| Name and Principal Position  | Year | Salary (\$) | Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup> | Non-Equity Plan Compensation <sup>(2)</sup> | All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(3)</sup> | Total (\$)   |
|--|------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--------------|
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil.,<br>Chairman, President and<br>Chief Executive Officer  | 2012 | \$ 549,000  | \$ 24,019                         |   | \$ 75,447                                  | \$ 648,466   |
|  | 2011 | \$ 549,000  | \$ 334,500                        |   | \$ 30,606                                  | \$ 914,156   |
|  | 2010 | \$ 530,000  | \$ 362,795                        | \$ 260,000                                  | \$ 29,710                                  | \$ 1,182,505 |
| Louis J. Arcudi, III<br>Senior Vice President of<br>Operations,<br>Chief Financial Officer,<br>Treasurer and Secretary | 2012 | \$ 315,000  |                                   |   | \$ 43,523                                  | \$ 358,523   |
|  | 2011 | \$ 310,000  | \$ 133,820                        |   | \$ 30,135                                  | \$ 473,955   |
|  | 2010 | \$ 290,000  | \$ 148,476                        | \$ 55,000                                   | \$ 29,092                                  | \$ 522,568   |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph. D.<br>Vice President,<br>Development Programs<br>and Alliance Management                      | 2012 | \$ 299,000  |                                   |   | \$ 49,877                                  | \$ 348,877   |
|  | 2011 | \$ 299,000  | \$ 100,365                        |   | \$ 46,978                                  | \$ 446,343   |
|  | 2010 | \$ 289,120  | \$ 113,247                        | \$ 51,000                                   | \$ 45,893                                  | \$ 499,260   |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.<br>Vice President,<br>Clinical Development  | 2012 | \$ 300,000  |                                   |   | \$ 11,968                                  | \$ 311,968   |
|  | 2011 | \$ 300,000  | \$ 100,365                        |   | \$ 11,913                                  | \$ 412,278   |
|  | 2010 | \$ 290,100  | \$ 112,634                        | \$ 51,000                                   | \$ 11,766                                  | \$ 465,500   |

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of options granted to each of the named executive officers as computed in accordance with ASC 718. These amounts do not represent the actual amounts paid to or realized by the named executive officers. See Note 2(j) to the financial statements in this prospectus regarding assumptions we made in determining the fair value of option awards.

(2) Represents bonuses paid under our cash bonus program based upon the achievement of corporate goals and the specified bonus target for each named executive officer.

(3) All Other Compensation for 2012 for each of the named executive officers includes the following:

|   | Dr. Agrawal | Mr. Arcudi | Dr. Sullivan | Dr. Arbeit |
|---|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Premiums paid by us for all insurance plans | \$ 22,681   | \$ 22,192  | \$ 25,440    | \$ 4,468   |
| Company match on 401(k)                     | \$ 7,500    | \$ 7,500   | \$ 7,500     | \$ 7,500   |
| Reimbursement for housing expenses          |             |            | \$ 16,937    |            |
| Unused vacation accrual                     | \$ 45,266   | \$ 13,831  |              |            |

See Compensation Discussion and Analysis above for a discussion of annual cash bonuses and the amount of salary and bonus in proportion to total compensation.



**Table of Contents****Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

The following table sets forth information regarding stock options granted to Dr. Agrawal during 2012. There were no other stock options and no non-equity incentive plan awards granted during 2012.

**Grants of Plan-Based Awards for Fiscal Year 2012**

| Name                       | Grant Date | All Other  | Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh) | Grant Date Fair Value of Option Awards (\$)( <sup>2</sup> ) |
|----------------------------|------------|--|---|---|
|                            |            | Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)( <sup>1</sup> ) |   |   |
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil.   | 1/3/2012   | 35,000   | 1.16  | \$ 24,019   |
| Louis J. Arcudi, III       |            |  |   |   |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D. |            |  |   |   |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.     |            |  |   |   |

(1) The stock options granted to each of the named executive officers listed above were granted pursuant to our 2008 Stock Incentive Plan. The term of these options is ten years. The stock options vest based on a combination of performance based vesting and time based vesting. See Compensation Discussion and Analysis Elements of Compensation Equity Compensation for a full description of the vesting terms for these options. See Agreements with our Named Executive Officers for further information about acceleration of vesting of Dr. Agrawal's options in the event of the termination of his employment and/or a change of control.

(2) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards made to named executive officers in 2012 as computed in accordance with ASC 718. These amounts do not represent the actual amounts paid to or realized by the named executive officers during 2012. See Note 2(j) to the financial statements in this prospectus regarding assumptions we made in determining the fair value of option awards.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards At Fiscal Year-End**

The following table sets forth information regarding the outstanding stock options held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2012. None of our named executive officers held shares of unvested restricted stock as of December 31, 2012.

**Outstanding Equity Awards At Fiscal Year-End for 2012**

| Name                                    | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable | Option Exercise Price (\$) | Option Expiration Date |
|---|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil. <sup>(1)</sup> | 31,250  |   | \$ 4.16                    | 11/30/2014             |
|   | 125,000   |   | \$ 4.48                    | 5/12/2015              |
|   | 50,000  |   | \$ 5.76                    | 6/1/2015               |
|   | 37,500  |   | \$ 4.24                    | 12/15/2015             |
|   | 125,000   |   | \$ 5.10                    | 12/14/2016             |
|   | 62,500  |   | \$ 7.05                    | 6/25/2017              |
|   | 125,000   |   | \$ 13.28                   | 1/2/2018               |
|   | 200,000   |   | \$ 8.70                    | 12/16/2018             |
|   | 225,000 <sup>(2)</sup>  | 75,000 <sup>(2)</sup>   | \$ 5.24                    | 12/23/2019             |
|   | 115,500 <sup>(3)</sup>  | 115,500 <sup>(3)</sup>  | \$ 2.74                    | 12/27/2020             |
| 184,999 <sup>(4)</sup>                  | 253,751 <sup>(4)</sup>  | \$ 1.157  | 11/28/2021                 |                        |
| 12,950 <sup>(4)</sup>                   | 17,764 <sup>(4)</sup>   | \$ 1.16   | 11/28/2021                 |                        |
| Louis J. Arcudi, III                    | 80,000  |   | \$ 12.25                   | 12/3/2017              |
|   | 40,000  |   | \$ 8.70                    | 12/16/2018             |
|   | 82,500 <sup>(2)</sup>   | 27,500 <sup>(2)</sup>   | \$ 5.24                    | 12/23/2019             |
|   | 47,500 <sup>(3)</sup>   | 47,500 <sup>(3)</sup>   | \$ 2.74                    | 12/27/2020             |
|   | 74,000 <sup>(4)</sup>   | 101,500 <sup>(4)</sup>  | \$ 1.157                   | 11/28/2021             |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D.              | 5,625   |   | \$ 8.96                    | 12/16/2013             |
|   | 58,750  |   | \$ 4.16                    | 11/30/2014             |
|   | 12,500  |   | \$ 4.24                    | 12/15/2015             |
|   | 20,000  |   | \$ 5.10                    | 12/14/2016             |
|   | 25,000  |   | \$ 13.28                   | 1/2/2018               |
|   | 35,000  |   | \$ 8.70                    | 12/16/2018             |
|   | 52,500 <sup>(2)</sup>   | 17,500 <sup>(2)</sup>   | \$ 5.24                    | 12/23/2019             |
|   | 36,250 <sup>(3)</sup>   | 36,250 <sup>(3)</sup>   | \$ 2.74                    | 12/27/2020             |
|   | 55,499 <sup>(4)</sup>   | 76,126 <sup>(4)</sup>   | \$ 1.157                   | 11/28/2021             |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.                  | 32,500 <sup>(5)</sup>   | 7,500 <sup>(5)</sup>  | \$ 6.43                    | 8/3/2019               |
|   | 12,750 <sup>(2)</sup>   | 4,250 <sup>(2)</sup>  | \$ 5.24                    | 12/23/2019             |
|   | 36,250 <sup>(3)</sup>   | 36,250 <sup>(3)</sup>   | \$ 2.74                    | 12/27/2020             |
|   | 55,499 <sup>(4)</sup>   | 76,126 <sup>(4)</sup>   | \$ 1.157                   | 11/28/2021             |

<sup>(1)</sup> See Agreements with our Named Executive Officers for further information about acceleration of vesting of Dr. Agrawal's options in the event of the termination of his employment and/or a change of control.

<sup>(2)</sup> 6.25% of the shares subject to this option vest quarterly from the date of grant until December 23, 2013 when all shares will be vested. The total number of shares subject to the option equals the sum of the figures in the exercisable and unexercisable columns.

<sup>(3)</sup> 6.25% of the shares subject to this option vest quarterly from the date of grant until December 27, 2014 when all shares will be vested. The total number of shares subject to the option equals the sum of the figures in the exercisable and unexercisable columns.

*footnotes continued on following page*

- 116 -

**Table of Contents**

(4) The shares subject to this option vest as follows:

25% of the shares vest over four years in 16 equal quarterly installments with the first installment vesting February 28, 2012;

25% of the shares vested on November 28, 2012;

50% of the shares vest upon the achievement of specified performance milestones with 25% of the number of shares corresponding to a particular performance milestone vesting upon achievement of the performance milestone and the balance of such shares vesting in three equal installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of the achievement of such milestone; and

100% of the unexercisable shares subject to the option vest if, upon or within 12 months after a change in control of the company, the named executive officer's employment is terminated by us without cause or the named executive officer terminates his employment for good reason.

(5) 6.25% of the shares subject to this option vest quarterly from the date of grant until August 3, 2013 when all shares will be vested. The total number of shares subject to the option equals the sum of the figures in the exercisable and unexercisable columns.

**Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

None of our named executive officers exercised any options during the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Potential Payments under Termination or Change in Control**

We have an employment agreement with Dr. Agrawal that provides for severance benefits and acceleration of vesting of equity awards following a termination of his employment with our company. Additionally, Mr. Arcudi's employment offer letter provides for severance benefits in certain circumstances. These agreements are described above under the caption *Agreements with our Named Executive Officers*. Neither Dr. Sullivan nor Dr. Arbeit is entitled to any severance benefits following a termination of his employment with our company. Each of our named executive officers is entitled to acceleration of vesting in connection with a termination of employment upon or within one year after a change in control for the options the compensation committee granted in November 2011, effective December 5, 2011 and January 3, 2012.

*Termination of Employment Not in Connection with or following a Change in Control*

The following table sets forth the estimated potential benefits that our named executive officers would be entitled to receive upon their termination of employment with our company (other than a termination in connection with or following a change in control of the company) if the named executive officers' employment terminated on December 31, 2012. This table represents estimates only and does not necessarily reflect the actual amounts that would be paid to our named executive officers, which would only be known at the time that they become eligible for payment following their termination.

**Table of Contents****Termination of Employment Not In Connection With or Following Change in Control**

| Name                                    | Severance<br>Payments<br>(\$) | Bonus<br>Amount<br>(\$) | Value of<br>Accelerated<br>Vesting of<br>Stock Options<br>(\$) <sup>(3)</sup> | Value of<br>Continuation<br>of Benefits<br>(\$) <sup>(1)</sup> | Total<br>(\$) |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|---------------|
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil. <sup>(2)</sup> | \$ 1,098,000                  |                         |   | \$ 47,507  | \$ 1,145,507  |
| Louis J. Arcudi, III <sup>(4)</sup>     | \$ 315,000                    |                         |   | \$ 23,226  | \$ 338,226    |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D.              |                               |                         |   |  |               |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.                  |                               |                         |   |  |               |

<sup>(1)</sup> This amount represents the estimated cost to us of continuing the named executive officer's healthcare, disability, life and dental insurance benefits for the full severance period applicable to such named executive officer based on our costs for such benefits at December 31, 2012.

<sup>(2)</sup> Following the termination of Dr. Agrawal's employment by him for good reason or by us other than for death, disability or cause, Dr. Agrawal will be entitled to severance payments, a pro rata portion of his bonus for the prior year, if any, benefits continuation and acceleration of vesting of his equity awards to the extent such options or equity incentive awards would have vested had he continued to be an employee until the final day of the term of the agreement in effect immediately prior to such termination. Upon termination of Dr. Agrawal's employment due to death or disability, we have agreed to pay a pro rata portion of his bonus for the prior year and to accelerate the vesting of his equity awards to the extent such options or equity incentive awards would have vested had he continued to be an employee until the final day of the term of the agreement in effect immediately prior to such termination. See *Agreements with our Named Executive Officers* for further information about acceleration of vesting and severance payments in such circumstances.

<sup>(3)</sup> Calculated by multiplying the number of shares subject to options for which vesting would be accelerated by the difference between \$0.89, the closing price of our common stock on December 31, 2012, and the per share exercise prices for such options. As of December 31, 2012, all of Dr. Agrawal's options had exercise prices that were higher than \$0.89 per share.

<sup>(4)</sup> Severance payments and benefits continuation will only be paid to Mr. Arcudi following termination by us without cause. See *Agreements with our Named Executive Officers* for further information about our agreement with Mr. Arcudi.

*Termination of Employment In Connection With or Following Change in Control*

The following table sets forth the estimated potential benefits that our named executive officers would be entitled to receive upon their termination of employment with our company in connection with or following a change in control of the company if the change of control occurred on December 31, 2012 and the named executive officer's employment was immediately terminated. This table represents estimates only and does not necessarily reflect the actual amounts that would be paid to our named executive officers, which would only be known at the time that they become eligible for payment following their termination.

**Termination of Employment In Connection With or Following Change in Control**

| Name                                    | Severance<br>Payments<br>(\$) | Bonus<br>Amount<br>(\$) | Value of<br>Accelerated<br>Vesting of<br>Stock Options<br>(\$) | Value of<br>Continuation<br>of Benefits<br>(\$) <sup>(1)</sup> | Total<br>(\$) |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|---------------|
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil. <sup>(2)</sup> | \$ 1,098,000                  |                         |  | \$ 47,507  | \$ 1,145,507  |
| Louis J. Arcudi, III <sup>(4)</sup>     | \$ 315,000                    |                         |  | \$ 23,226  | \$ 338,226    |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D.              |                               |                         |  |  |               |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.                  |                               |                         |  |  |               |

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the estimated cost to us of continuing the named executive officers' healthcare, disability, life and dental insurance benefits for the applicable severance period based on our costs for such benefits at December 31, 2012.

*footnotes continued on following page*





**Table of Contents**

- (2) Following the termination of Dr. Agrawal's employment in connection with or following a change in control by him for good reason or by us other than for death, disability or cause, Dr. Agrawal will be entitled to a lump sum severance payment, a pro rata portion of his bonus for the prior year, benefits continuation and full acceleration of vesting of his option awards. See Agreements with our Named Executive Officers for further information about acceleration of vesting and severance payments in such circumstances.
- (3) Calculated by multiplying the number of shares subject to options for which vesting would be accelerated by the difference between \$0.89, the closing price of our common stock on December 31, 2012, and the per share exercise prices for such options. As of December 31, 2012, all of options subject to acceleration granted to these individuals had an exercise price that was higher than \$0.89 per share.
- (4) Following the termination of Mr. Arcudi's employment in connection with or following a change in control by him for good reason or by us other than for death, disability or cause, Mr. Arcudi will be entitled to severance payments of his then current base salary and benefits continuation for a twelve-month period, payable in accordance with and at the times contemplated by our then current payroll practices.

**Table of Contents****EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

The following table provides information about our common stock that may be issued upon exercise of options and warrants under all of our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2012.

| <b>Plan Category</b>  | <b>Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options and Warrants<br/>(a)</b> | <b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options and Warrants<br/>(b)</b> | <b>Number of Securities Remaining Available For Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in Column (a))<br/>(c)</b> |
|---|--|--|--|
| Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders <sup>(1)</sup> | 5,657,256  | \$ 4.96  | 2,413,469  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders            |  |  |  |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>5,657,256</b>   | <b>\$ 4.96</b>   | <b>2,413,469</b>   |

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists of our:

1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan;

1995 Director Stock Option Plan;

1997 Stock Incentive Plan;

2005 Stock Incentive Plan; and

2008 Stock Incentive Plan.

Shares are available for future issuance only under our 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and our 2008 Stock Incentive Plan.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS**

Since January 1, 2010, except as discussed below regarding transactions with Pillar Pharmaceuticals I, L.P., or Pillar I, Pillar Pharmaceuticals II, L.P., or Pillar II, and Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. (formerly Merck & Co., Inc.), or Merck & Co., which are currently greater than 5% stockholders, and Mr. El Zein, and Mr. Umari, whom are currently members of our board of directors and affiliates of Pillar I and Pillar II, we have not entered into or engaged in any related party transactions, as defined by the SEC, with our directors, officers and stockholders who beneficially owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, as well as affiliates or immediate family members of those directors, officers and stockholders. We believe that the terms of our transactions described below were no less favorable than those that we could have obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

**Series D Preferred Stock and Warrant Financing**

In November 2011, we entered into a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, or Series D Purchase Agreement, with Pillar I, an investment partnership managed by Mr. El Zein. Mr. El Zein is a director and controlling stockholder of Pillar Invest, which is the general partner of Pillar I, and is a limited partner of Pillar I. The Series D Purchase Agreement was amended in connection with our November 2012 Series E financing.

Under the Series D Purchase Agreement, we issued and sold to Pillar I, for an aggregate purchase price of \$9.5 million, 1,124,260 shares of Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock, or Series D preferred stock, and related warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, or Series D warrants, to purchase up to 2,810,650 shares of common stock. The shares of Series D preferred stock were initially convertible, subject to limitations, into 5,621,300 shares of our common stock at an initial conversion price of \$1.63. The initial exercise price of the warrants was \$1.63 per share. No Series D preferred stockholder may convert its shares to the extent such conversion would result in such Series D stockholder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the common stock outstanding. The sale of shares of Series E convertible preferred stock, or Series E preferred stock, and related warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, or Series E warrants, in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, resulting in the conversion price of the Series D preferred stock being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D preferred stock no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments.

The Series D Purchase Agreement was amended in connection with the Series E financing to provide:

for so long as Pillar I and its affiliates beneficially own more than 19.99% (prior to the date the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal, as described below) or 25% (effective upon the date that the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) of the outstanding common stock, that Pillar I and its affiliates will vote any shares held by them in excess of the number of shares equal to 19.99% or 25%, as applicable, of the outstanding common stock (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock held by Pillar I and its affiliates, including Pillar II) with respect to any matter put to a vote of the holders of common stock in the same manner and percentage as the holders of the common stock (other than the Series E preferred stockholders and their affiliates) vote on such matter; and

for certain restrictions on the transfer of any securities issued to Pillar I (including securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock) pursuant to the Series D Purchase Agreement, including to not sell or transfer any such securities in one or a series of transactions if such transfer would, in the aggregate, result in the transfer of more than 5% of the then outstanding combined voting power of the outstanding securities of the Company (excluding from this restriction certain transfers to permitted transferees or in connection with an underwritten public offering by the Company that has been approved by our board of directors).

---

**Table of Contents**

In connection with our Series E preferred stock and warrant financing, as described below, we agreed to seek approval from our stockholders of the issuance and sale by the Company to Pillar II (together with all prior issuances and sales to Pillar I) of a number of shares of common stock (including securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock) that is greater than 19.99% of the outstanding common stock or outstanding voting power of the Company after such issuance and sale in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(b), which we refer to as the Nasdaq Proposal.

Pillar I is entitled to receive dividends payable quarterly in arrears at the rate of 7% per annum. Such dividends shall be paid in cash through December 31, 2014 and thereafter in cash or with shares of common stock, as determined by us in our sole discretion, except that we may not pay any dividends to a Series D preferred stockholder in shares of common stock to the extent the issuance of such shares would result in the Series D preferred stockholder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% (prior to the date the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) or 35% (effective upon the date that the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) of the common stock outstanding or the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of such shares of common stock. We have agreed to pay to Series E preferred stockholders quarterly dividends payable in cash in arrears at the rate of 4.6% per annum with the first dividend payment being due on March 31, 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, any dividends that we pay to Series E preferred stockholders will also be paid to Series D preferred stockholders on an as-converted to common stock basis. We have agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we will propose an amendment to the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series D Preferred Stock, or the Series D Certificate of Designations, to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock dividends that require the payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E stockholders. If such amendment is approved by our stockholders, the Series E preferred stockholders would become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8% per annum and Series D preferred stockholders would cease to be entitled to corresponding dividends. If such amendment is submitted to our stockholders and it is not approved, Series E preferred stockholders will no longer be entitled to receive dividends.

After November 4, 2013 and following written notice by us, we may redeem, for a cash payment equal to the \$8.1375 original Series D preferred stock issue price per share plus any accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon, all or a portion of the Series D preferred stock if the closing price of our common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to 200% of the \$1.46 Series D preferred stock conversion price. In addition, the holders of shares of Series D preferred stock then outstanding are entitled to require us to purchase the shares of Series D preferred stock at a price equal to the original Series D preferred stock purchase price per share plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes such as mergers, consolidations, business combinations, stock purchases or similar transactions resulting in a person or group unaffiliated with any Series D preferred stockholder owning 66.67% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or successor entity.

Under the terms of the Series D Purchase Agreement, Pillar I agreed to be subject to a standstill provision that continues for so long as Pillar I and its affiliates beneficially own more than 15% of the outstanding common stock of the Company.

The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. The Series D warrants may be exercised at Pillar I's option at any time on or before November 4, 2016. The Series D warrants, as amended in connection with the November 2012 Series E financing, provide that the Series D warrants may not be exercised with respect to any portion of the warrants, to the extent that such exercise would

## **Table of Contents**

result in Pillar I and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding or the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants, unless our stockholders approve the Nasdaq Proposal, in which case, the 19.99% limitation will be increased, with respect to Pillar I, to 35%. After November 4, 2013, we may redeem the Series D warrants for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants following notice to Pillar I if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$6.51 per share.

In connection with the Series D Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement that became effective on December 21, 2011, registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants. In February 2013, we filed a registration statement that became effective on February 8, 2013, covering the resale of additional shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock.

### **Series E Preferred Stock and Warrant Financing**

In November 2012, we entered into a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, or Series E Purchase Agreement, with Pillar II and a second purchaser, which we collectively refer to as the Series E purchasers. Pillar II is an investment partnership managed by two of our directors and one of our significant stockholders. Mr. El Zein, a member of our board of directors, is a director and controlling stockholder of Pillar Invest, which is the general partner of Pillar II, and is a limited partner of Pillar II. Pillar Invest also entered into an Advisory Agreement with the second purchaser of our Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants pursuant to which Pillar Invest has investment discretion over the shares purchased by such second purchaser. Mr. El Zein has voting and investment control over the securities beneficially owned by Pillar II and Besancon. In addition, Abdul-Wahab Umari, also a member of our board of directors, is a managing partner of Pillar Invest.

Under the Series E Purchase Agreement, we issued and sold to the Series E purchasers, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7.0 million, 424,242 shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants to purchase up to 8,484,840 shares of common stock. The shares of Series E preferred stock are convertible, subject to limitations, into an aggregate of 8,484,840 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.70 per share. No Series E preferred stockholder may convert its shares to the extent such conversion would result in the holder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the common stock outstanding. The exercise price of the warrants is \$0.70 per share. The warrants to purchase common stock are exercisable immediately, and will expire if not exercised on or prior to November 9, 2017.

We have agreed to pay to the Series E preferred stockholders quarterly dividends payable in cash in arrears at the rate of 4.6% per annum with the first dividend payment being due on March 31, 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, any dividends that we pay to Series E preferred stockholders will also be paid to Series D preferred stockholders on an as-converted to common stock basis. We have agreed that, at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, we will propose an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock that require the payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E preferred stockholders. If such amendment is approved by our stockholders, the Series E preferred stockholders would become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8% per annum and the Series D preferred stockholders would cease to be entitled to corresponding dividends. If such amendment is submitted to our stockholders and it is not approved, the Series E preferred stockholders will no longer be entitled to receive dividends.

---

**Table of Contents**

Under the terms of the Series E Purchase Agreement, we granted Pillar II participation rights in future financings. In addition, we agreed to use our best efforts to file a preliminary proxy statement for our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders that will, among other things, seek approval from our stockholders of the following matters:

the Nasdaq Proposal;

an amendment to our restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as necessary, to eliminate the classification of our board of directors; and

an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations for our Series D preferred stock to modify the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations so that dividends on the Series E preferred stock are not required to be paid to the Series D preferred stockholders and to conform the beneficial ownership limitations applicable to the conversion of the Series D preferred stock to the beneficial ownership limitations applicable to the conversion of the Series E preferred stock.

Also under the terms of the Series E Purchase Agreement, each Series E preferred stockholder has agreed:

for so long as the Series E preferred stockholder and its affiliates beneficially own more than 19.99% (prior to the date the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) or 25% (effective upon the date that the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal) of the outstanding common stock, that the Series E preferred stockholder and its affiliates will vote any shares held by them in excess of the number of shares equal to 19.99% or 25%, as applicable, of the outstanding common stock (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of securities that are convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock held by such Series E preferred stockholder and its affiliates) with respect to any matter put to a vote of the holders of common stock in the same manner and percentage as the holders of the common stock (other than the Series E preferred stockholder) vote on such matter;

to certain restrictions on the transfer of any securities issued to such Series E preferred stockholder (including securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock) pursuant to the convertible preferred stock and warrant purchase agreement including to not sell or transfer any such securities in one or a series of transactions if such transfer would, in the aggregate, result in the transfer of more than 5% of the then outstanding combined voting power of the outstanding securities of the Company (excluding from this restriction certain transfers to permitted transferees or in connection with an underwritten public offering by the Company that has been approved by our board of directors); and

to be subject to a standstill provision that continues for so long as such Series E preferred stockholder and its affiliates beneficially own more than 15% of the outstanding common stock of the Company.

After the later of November 9, 2014 and the date that no shares of Series D preferred stock remain outstanding, we may redeem all or a portion of the Series E preferred stock for a cash payment equal to the \$14.00 original Series E preferred stock issue price per share plus any accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon following notice to the Series E preferred stockholders if the closing price of our common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to 400% of the \$0.70 Series E preferred stock conversion price. We may not redeem any shares of Series E preferred stock from a Series E preferred stockholder that cannot convert such shares of Series E preferred stock into common stock as a result of the beneficial ownership limitations described above. In such event, we may redeem such nonredeemable shares for a cash payment equal to the greater of the 20 consecutive trading day average closing price per share of the common stock ending on the trading day immediately prior to redemption date plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon and

## **Table of Contents**

the Series E conversion price plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon. After November 9, 2014, we also may redeem the Series E warrants for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable on exercise of the Series D warrants following notice to the Series E purchasers if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$2.80 per share.

In connection with the Series E Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement that became effective on January 17, 2013, registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E warrants.

### **April 2013 Pillar Agreements**

On April 22, 2013, we entered into an agreement with Pillar I and Pillar II, which we refer to as the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement. Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar I has irrevocably agreed to waive and not exercise the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series D preferred stock under Section 6 of the Series D Certificate of Designations, including without limitation the right to require us to purchase all or any portion of the shares of our Series D preferred stock at a price equal to the original Series D preferred stock purchase price per share plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes such as mergers, consolidations, business combinations, stock purchases or similar transactions resulting in a person or group unaffiliated with any holder of Series D preferred stock owning 66.67% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or successor entity.

Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, we and each of Pillar I and Pillar II have agreed, among other things:

to an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations for our Series D preferred stock that would:

- n modify the dividend provisions of the Series D Certificate of Designations to change the date after which we may elect to pay dividends in shares of our common stock from December 31, 2014 to October 1, 2013, and to allow for the payment of such dividends in shares of a to-be-created new series of non-voting preferred stock in the event that payment of such dividends may not be made in shares of our common stock as a result of the application of the beneficial ownership and voting power limitations set forth the Series D Certificate of Designations; and
- n in connection with the waiver of the right to require us to purchase the Series D preferred stock upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes, to modify the Series D Certificate of Designations to provide, in the event of a sale of our company, for the distribution of any assets that remain available for distribution to our stockholders, after payment to the holders of our Series A convertible preferred stock and any other class of our capital stock that ranks senior to our Series D preferred stock, to the holders of our Series D preferred stock on a pro rata basis with the holders of our common stock, Series E preferred stock and such new series of non-voting preferred stock; and

to an amendment to the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series E Preferred Stock, or the Series E Certificate of Designations, that would:

- n modify the dividend provisions of the Series E Certificate of Designations to allow for the payment of dividends in shares of our common stock commencing October 1, 2013; and

---

**Table of Contents**

- n allow for the payment of dividends in shares of a to-be-created new series of non-voting preferred stock in the event that payment of such dividends may not be made in shares of our common stock as a result of the application of the beneficial ownership and voting power limitations set forth in the Series E Certificate of Designations.

In addition, on April 30, 2013, we entered into a second agreement with Pillar I, Pillar II and an entity affiliated with Pillar I and Pillar II, which we refer to collectively as the Pillar Entities, which we refer to as the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement. We refer to the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement and the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement collectively as the Pillar Agreements.

Under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar I has irrevocably agreed to waive the right of the holders of the Series D preferred stock under Section 2.1 of the Series D Certificate of Designations to receive, in the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or Liquidation, an amount per share of Series D preferred stock equal to the original issue price of such share of Series D preferred stock plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon to the extent such amount is greater than the amount that would have been payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series D preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation, and that upon a Liquidation the holders of the Series D preferred stock will receive an amount per share of Series D preferred stock equal to the amount that would be payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series D preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation.

In addition, under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, Pillar II and the entity affiliated with Pillar II, together the holders of 100% of the Series E preferred stock, have irrevocably agreed to waive the right of the holders of the Series E preferred stock under Section 2.1.1 of the Series E Certificate of Designations to receive, in the event of a Liquidation, an amount per share of Series E preferred stock equal to the original issue price of such share of Series E preferred stock plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon to the extent such amount is greater than the amount that would have been payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series E preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation, and that upon a Liquidation the holders of the Series E preferred stock will receive under Section 2.1 of the Series E Certificate of Designations an amount per share of Series E preferred stock equal to the amount that would be payable with respect to such share had all shares of Series E preferred stock been converted into shares of our common stock immediately prior to such Liquidation.

Under the Pillar Agreements, we have agreed to seek approval from our stockholders at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders of amendments to the Series D Certificate of Designations and Series E Certificate of Designations to effect these changes to the dividend and liquidation provisions of our Series D preferred stock and Series E preferred stock, the redemption rights of the holders of our Series D preferred stock and the rights of the holders of our Series D preferred stock to distributions in the event of a sale of our company. Each applicable Pillar Entity has agreed:

to vote, and to cause its affiliates to vote, all shares of our voting stock held by such Pillar Entity or its affiliates, and over which such Pillar Entity or its affiliates has the power to vote, in favor of such amendments; and

not to, and to cause its affiliates not to, sell or transfer any shares of our common stock, Series D preferred stock or Series E preferred stock held by such Pillar Entity or its affiliates to any person, entity or group unless such proposed transferee agrees in a written instrument executed by such transferee, the applicable Pillar Entity and us to take and hold such securities subject to, among other things, the Pillar Agreements and to be bound by the terms of such Pillar Agreements, including the waiver of rights, voting agreements and restrictions on transfer set forth therein.



---

**Table of Contents**

Under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement, in consideration of the agreements of Pillar I and II under the April 22, 2013 Pillar Agreement and the delivery of the waiver by Pillar I, and for no additional cash consideration, we have agreed to issue to Pillar I warrants, the Pillar I Warrants, to purchase up to 1,000,000 shares of our common stock. The Pillar I Warrants will have an exercise price per share equal to the greater of (a) \$0.61 and (b) to the extent that warrants to purchase shares of our common stock are issued in the qualified financing, the per share exercise price of the warrants issued in such qualified financing, which would include the exercise price of the warrants issued in this offering to the extent that this offering is deemed to be a qualified financing.

In addition, under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement, in consideration of the agreements of the Pillar Entities under the April 30, 2013 Pillar Agreement and the delivery of the waivers by the Pillar Entities, and for no additional cash consideration, we have agreed to issue to the Pillar Entities warrants, the Additional Pillar Warrants, and together with the Pillar I Warrants, the Pillar Warrants, to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of our common stock. The Additional Pillar Warrants will have an exercise price per share equal to the greater of (a) \$0.79 and (b) to the extent that warrants to purchase shares of our common stock are issued in the qualified financing, the per share exercise price of the warrants issued in such qualified financing, which would include the exercise price of any warrants issued in this offering to the extent that this offering is deemed to be a qualified financing.

The Pillar Warrants are each exercisable immediately, and will expire if not exercised on or prior to the fifth anniversary from the date of issuance. The Pillar Warrants provide that, after the second anniversary of the date of issuance, we may redeem such Pillar Warrants for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable on exercise of such Pillar Warrants following notice to the holder thereof if the closing price of our common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$2.80 per share.

The Pillar Agreements, including our obligations to issue the Pillar Warrants under the Pillar Agreements, will become effective upon the consummation of a qualified financing, which would include the consummation of this offering. The Pillar Agreements will terminate in the event that a qualified financing is not consummated by October 1, 2013. Under the terms of the Pillar Agreements, a qualified financing is defined as the issuance and sale of our equity securities from and after the date of the applicable Pillar Agreement in one or more closings resulting in aggregate gross proceeds to us of at least \$12.5 million.

In addition, we have agreed to file a registration statement to register the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Pillar Warrants.

**Merck & Co.**

In December 2006, we entered into an exclusive license and research collaboration agreement with Merck & Co. to research, develop and commercialize vaccine products containing our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases and Alzheimer's disease. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Merck & Co. worldwide exclusive rights to a number of our TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists for use in combination with Merck & Co.'s therapeutic and prophylactic vaccines under development in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. There is no limit under the agreement to the number of vaccines to which Merck & Co. can apply our agonists within these fields. We also agreed with Merck & Co. to engage in a two-year research collaboration to generate novel agonists targeting TLR7 and TLR8 and incorporating both Merck & Co.'s and the Company's chemistry for use in vaccines in the defined fields. Under the terms of the agreement, Merck & Co. extended the research collaboration for two additional years to December 2010. Under the terms of the agreement:

Merck & Co. paid us a \$20.0 million upfront license fee;

---

**Table of Contents**

Merck & Co. purchased \$10.0 million of our common stock at \$5.50 per share;

Merck & Co. agreed to fund the research and development collaboration through its term;

Merck & Co. agreed to pay us milestone payments as follows:

- n up to \$165.0 million if vaccines containing our TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed in each of the oncology, infectious disease and Alzheimer's disease fields;
- n up to \$260.0 million if vaccines containing our TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed for follow-on indications in the oncology field and if vaccines containing our TLR7 or TLR8 agonists are successfully developed and marketed in each of the oncology, infectious disease, and Alzheimer's disease fields; and
- n if Merck & Co. develops and commercializes additional vaccines using our agonists, we would be entitled to receive additional milestone payments; and

Merck & Co. agreed to pay us mid to upper single-digit royalties on net product sales of vaccines using our TLR agonist technology that are developed and marketed, with the royalty rates being dependent on disease indication and the TLR agonist employed.

Under the agreement, Merck & Co. is obligated to pay us royalties, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, until the later of the expiration of the patent rights licensed to Merck & Co. and the expiration of regulatory-based exclusivity for the vaccine product. If the patent rights and regulatory-based exclusivity expire in a particular country before the 10th anniversary of the product's first commercial sale in such country, Merck & Co.'s obligation to pay us royalties will continue at a reduced royalty rate until such anniversary, except that Merck & Co.'s royalty obligation will terminate upon the achievement of a specified market share in such country by a competing vaccine containing an agonist targeting the same toll-like receptor as that targeted by the agonist in the Merck & Co. vaccine. In addition, the applicable royalties may be reduced if Merck & Co. is required to pay royalties to third parties for licenses to intellectual property rights, which royalties exceed a specified threshold. Merck & Co.'s royalty and milestone obligations may also be reduced if Merck & Co. terminates the agreement based on specified uncured material breaches by us.

Merck & Co. may terminate the collaborative alliance without cause upon 90 days written notice to us. Either party may terminate the collaborative alliance upon the other party's filing or institution of bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or receivership proceedings, or for a material breach if such breach is not cured within 60 days after delivery of written notice.

In January 2012, in accordance with the agreement, Merck & Co. selected multiple novel TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists for Merck & Co.'s exclusive evaluation and use as vaccine adjuvants.

**Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions**

Our board of directors is committed to upholding the highest legal and ethical conduct in fulfilling its responsibilities and recognizes that related party transactions can present a heightened risk of potential or actual conflicts of interest. Accordingly, as a general matter, it is our preference to avoid related party transactions.

In accordance with our audit committee charter, members of the audit committee, all of whom are independent directors, review and approve all related party transactions for which approval is required under applicable laws or regulations, including SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market rules. Current SEC rules define a related party transaction to include any transaction, arrangement or relationship in which



**Table of Contents**

we are a participant and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any of the following persons has or will have a direct or indirect interest:

our executive officers, directors or director nominees;

any person who is known to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock;

any person who is an immediate family member, as defined under Item 404 of Regulation S-K, of any of our executive officers, directors or director nominees or beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock; or

any firm, corporation or other entity in which any of the foregoing persons is employed or is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person, together with any other of the foregoing persons, has a 5% or greater beneficial ownership interest.

In addition, the audit committee reviews and investigates any matters pertaining to the integrity of management, including conflicts of interest and adherence to our code of business conduct and ethics. Under our code of business conduct and ethics, our directors, officers and employees are expected to avoid any relationship, influence or activity that would cause or even appear to cause a conflict of interest. Under our code of business conduct and ethics, a director is required to promptly disclose to our board of directors any potential or actual conflict of interest involving him or her. In accordance with our code of business conduct and ethics, the board of directors will determine an appropriate resolution on a case-by-case basis. All directors must recuse themselves from any discussion or decision affecting their personal, business or professional interests.

**Participation in Offering**

Certain of our existing principal stockholders, including Pillar I and Pillar II and certain of their affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell more, less or no shares and warrants to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares and warrants in this offering.

**Table of Contents**

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL**

**OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

On January 31, 2013, we had 27,642,969 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, 424,242 shares of Series E preferred stock, or Series E preferred stock, issued and outstanding and 1,124,260 shares of Series D preferred stock, or Series D preferred stock, issued and outstanding. The following table sets forth information we know about the beneficial ownership of our common stock, our Series E preferred stock and our Series D preferred stock, as of January 31, 2013, by:

each person known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock;

each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our Series E preferred stock;

each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our Series D preferred stock;

each of our directors;

each of our named executive officers; and

all directors and executive officers as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information in the table below is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership of a person includes any shares as to which such person has the sole or shared voting power or investment power. In addition, under such rules, beneficial ownership of a person includes any shares that such person has the right to acquire within 60 days after January 31, 2012 through the conversion of any convertible security or the exercise of any stock option, warrant or other right. These shares, however, are not considered outstanding when computing the percentage ownership of each other person.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders, including Pillar I and Pillar II and certain of their affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell more, less or no shares and warrants to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares and warrants in this offering. The following table does not reflect any potential purchases by these existing principal stockholders or their affiliated entities. If any shares are purchased by these stockholders, the number and percentage of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them after this offering will differ from those set forth in the following table.

**Table of Contents**

Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the table below, each stockholder named in the table has sole investment and voting power (or shares such power with his or her spouse) with respect to the shares shown as beneficially owned by them. The inclusion of any shares deemed beneficially owned does not constitute an admission of beneficial ownership of such shares.

| Name and Address of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>   | Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock | % of Common Stock Beneficially Owned | Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership of Series D Preferred Stock | % of Series D Preferred Stock Beneficially Owned | Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership of Series E Preferred Stock | % of Series E Preferred Stock Beneficially Owned | % of Combined Voting Power of Series D Preferred Stock and Common Stock <sup>(2)</sup> | % of Common Stock Beneficially Owned After the Offering | % of Combined Voting Power of Series D Preferred Stock and Common Stock After the Offering <sup>(2)</sup> |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|---|---|
| <b>5% Stockholders</b>  |   |                                      |   |  |   |  |  |   |   |
| Pillar Investment Entities<br>c/o Pillar Invest Offshore<br>SAL Starco Ctr Bloc B, 3rd<br>Flr, Omar Daouk St. Beirut,<br>M8 2020-3313 | 6,759,892 <sup>(3)</sup>                                  | 19.99% <sup>(3)</sup>                | 1,124,260 <sup>(4)</sup>  | 100%   | 424,242 <sup>(5)</sup>  | 100%   | 19.99% <sup>(3)</sup>  | 19.99% <sup>(3)</sup>                                   | 13.33% <sup>(3)</sup>   |
| Merck & Co., Inc.<br>One Merck Drive<br>Whitehouse Station,<br>NJ 08889   | 1,818,182 <sup>(6)</sup>                                  | 6.58%                                |   |  |   |  | 5.38%  | 4.03%   | 3.54%   |
| Senator Investment Group<br>LP 1330 Avenue of the<br>Americas 26th Floor New<br>York, NY 10019  | 1,370,215 <sup>(7)</sup>                                  | 4.96%                                |   |  |   |  | 4.05%  | 3.04%   | 2.67%   |
| <b>Directors and Named Executive Officers</b>   |   |                                      |   |  |   |  |  |   |   |
| Youssef El Zein   | 6,759,892 <sup>(8)</sup>                                  | 19.99% <sup>(3)</sup>                | 1,124,260 <sup>(9)</sup>  | 100%   | 424,242 <sup>(10)</sup>   | 100%   | 19.99% <sup>(3)</sup>  | 19.99% <sup>(3)</sup>                                   | 13.33% <sup>(3)</sup>   |
| Sudhir Agrawal, D. Phil.  | 1,470,880 <sup>(11)</sup>                                 | 5.07%                                |   |  |   |  | *  | 3.16%   | *   |
| Robert D. Arbeit, M.D.  | 157,339 <sup>(12)</sup>                                   | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| Louis J. Arcudi, III  | 348,925 <sup>(13)</sup>                                   | 1.25%                                |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| C. Keith Hartley  | 134,300 <sup>(14)</sup>                                   | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| Robert W. Karr, M.D.  | 161,757 <sup>(15)</sup>                                   | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| Malcolm MacCoss, Ph.D.  | 44,924 <sup>(16)</sup>                                    | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| William S. Reardon  | 85,349 <sup>(17)</sup>                                    | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| Eve E. Slater   | 31,333 <sup>(18)</sup>                                    | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| Timothy M. Sullivan, Ph.D.  | 339,631 <sup>(19)</sup>                                   | 1.21%                                |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| Abdul-Wahab Umari   | 2,500 <sup>(20)</sup>                                     | *                                    |   |  |   |  | *  | *   | *   |
| All current directors and executive officers as a group (11 individuals)  | 9,536,830 <sup>(21)</sup>                                 | 26.20%                               | 1,124,260 <sup>(4)</sup>  | 100%   | 424,242 <sup>(5)</sup>  | 100%   | 20.66%   | 23.88%  | 13.77%  |

\* Less than 1%

<sup>(1)</sup> Except as otherwise noted, the address for each person listed above is c/o Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 167 Sidney Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139.  
*footnotes continued on following page*



**Table of Contents**

- (2) The percentage of the combined voting power of the Series D preferred stock and the common stock is calculated by dividing (a) the sum of the total number of shares of common stock owned by the stockholder and the total number of shares of common stock then issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock owned by the stockholder by (b) the sum of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding and the total number of shares of common stock then issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock outstanding. The sum of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding and the total number of shares of common stock then issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock outstanding as of January 31, 2013 was 33,816,760. As of January 31, 2013, the Series E preferred stock is nonvoting stock.
- (3) Consists of (i) 6,093,675 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of 1,093,310 shares of Series D preferred stock held by Pillar I, (ii) 586,101 shares of common stock held directly by Mr. El Zein and (iii) 80,116 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013 held by Mr. El Zein. As a result of the application of the Conversion Cap, as described below in this footnote, the table above does not include the following as being beneficially owned by the Pillar Investment Entities: (a) 172,500 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of 30,950 shares of Series D preferred stock held by Pillar I; (b) 6,266,820 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of 313,341 shares of Series E preferred stock held by Pillar II; (c) 2,218,020 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of 110,901 shares of Series E preferred stock held by Participations Besancon, or Besancon, and over which Pillar Invest Corporation has investment discretion, pursuant to an advisory agreement between Pillar Invest Corporation and Besancon, or the Advisory Agreement; (d) 6,266,820 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock held by Pillar II; (e) 2,218,020 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock held by Besancon and over which Pillar Invest Corporation has investment discretion pursuant to the Advisory Agreement; and (f) 2,810,650 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock held by Pillar I. 4,372,366 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding Series D preferred stock or Series E preferred stock held by certain of the Pillar Investment Entities or issuable upon the exercise of the warrants described above that were otherwise excluded from the beneficial ownership of the Pillar Investment Entities as a result of the application of the Conversion Cap are included for purposes of determining the percentage of common stock beneficially owned after the offering. Mr. El Zein is a director and controlling stockholder of Pillar Invest Corporation, which is the general partner of Pillar I and Pillar II, and is a limited partner of Pillar I and Pillar II. Mr. El Zein expressly disclaims beneficial ownership over shares held directly by Pillar I, Pillar II and indirectly by Pillar Invest Corporation, including the shares of Series E preferred stock and warrants issued in connection therewith held by Besancon, or the Besancon Securities. Pillar I and Pillar II expressly disclaim beneficial ownership of the Besancon Securities. Besancon is an investment fund having no affiliation with Mr. El Zein, Pillar I, Pillar II or Pillar Invest Corporation. The information in this footnote is based on a Schedule 13D/A filed with the SEC on November 16, 2012 and a Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on November 14, 2011. Pursuant to the terms of the Series D preferred stock and the warrants to purchase common stock issued in connection with the issuance of the Series D preferred stock, the Series E preferred stock and the warrants to purchase common stock issued in connection with the issuance of the Series E preferred stock, the shares of Series E preferred stock and Series D preferred stock cannot be converted by the holder thereof into shares of our common stock and the warrants issued in connection with Series E preferred stock and Series D preferred stock cannot be exercised by the holder thereof with respect to any portion of the shares, to the extent that such conversion or exercise would result in the Pillar Investment Entities beneficially owning more than 19.99% of (x) the number of shares of common stock outstanding or (y) the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E warrants and the Series D warrants. This limitation on conversion and exercise of the Series D preferred stock, Series E preferred stock and warrants issued in connection with the issuance of the Series D preferred stock and the Series E preferred stock is referred to in this footnote as the Conversion Cap. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the purchase agreements under which such securities were acquired, the purchasers have each agreed that for so long as such purchaser and its affiliates beneficially own more than 19.99% of our outstanding common stock, such purchase, and its affiliates will vote any shares held by them in excess of the number of shares equal to 19.99% of the outstanding common stock (including the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock and the Series D preferred stock) with respect to any matter put to a vote of the holders of common stock in the same manner and percentage as the holders of the common stock vote on such matter. All shares of common stock and Series D preferred stock that were otherwise excluded from the calculation of the voting power of the Pillar Investment Entities are included for purposes of determining the percentage of combined voting power of our Series D preferred stock and common stock after the offering. See Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions for further information about the Series E preferred stock and warrants issued in connection with the issuance of the Series E preferred stock and the terms of the purchase agreement between Pillar II and us and information about the Series D preferred stock and warrants issued in connection with the issuance of the Series D preferred stock and the terms of the purchase agreement between Pillar I and us.
- (4) Consists of shares of preferred stock held by Pillar I.
- (5) Consists of shares of preferred stock held by Pillar II and the preferred stock held by Besancon.
- (6) As reported on a Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on December 15, 2006.

*footnotes continued on following page*



**Table of Contents**

- (7) As reported on a Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on February 25, 2013. Senator Investment Group LP also holds a warrant exercisable for 1,293,802 shares of common stock that are not included as beneficially owned by Senator Investment Group LP in the table above. The warrant may only be exercised so long as Senator Investment Group LP holds no more than 4.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding after such exercise. The limit may be increased to 9.99% upon no less than 61 days' notice to us. Senator Investment Group LP, a Delaware limited partnership, serves as investment manager to two Delaware limited partnerships, four Cayman Islands limited partnerships, and a Cayman Islands company, collectively, the Funds, and as such, has investment discretion with respect to the Funds. Douglas Silverman, a United States citizen, and Alexander Klabin, a United States citizen, have control of a Delaware limited liability company that may be deemed to control Senator Investment Group LP. The partners of the Funds have the right to participate in the receipt of dividends from, or proceeds from the sale of, the securities reported herein held by the Funds in accordance with their respective ownership interests in the Funds. Senator Investment Group LP disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities.
- (8) Consists of shares reported under footnote 3 this table above. Mr. El Zein is a director and controlling stockholder of Pillar Invest Corporation, which is the general partner of Pillar I and Pillar II, and is a limited partner of Pillar I and Pillar II. Accordingly, Mr. El Zein may be deemed to have sole power to direct the voting and disposition of the shares of common stock held directly by Pillar I and Pillar II and indirectly by Pillar Invest Corporation, including the Besancon Securities. Mr. El Zein expressly disclaims beneficial ownership over shares held directly by Pillar I, Pillar II and indirectly by Pillar Invest Corporation, including the Besancon Securities, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein, if any, by virtue of his ownership interest in Pillar Invest Corporation and his limited partnership interest in Pillar I and Pillar II.
- (9) Consists of shares of preferred stock held by Pillar I. Mr. El Zein is a director and controlling stockholder of Pillar Invest Corporation, which is the general partner of Pillar I, and is a limited partner of Pillar I. Accordingly, Mr. El Zein may be deemed to have sole power to direct the voting and disposition of the shares of preferred stock held directly by Pillar I. Mr. El Zein expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares of preferred stock held directly by Pillar I or indirectly by Pillar Invest Corporation.
- (10) Consists of shares of preferred stock held by Pillar II. Mr. El Zein is a director and controlling stockholder of Pillar Invest Corporation, which is the general partner of Pillar II, and is a limited partner of Pillar II. Accordingly, Mr. El Zein may be deemed to have sole power to direct the voting and disposition of the shares of preferred stock held directly by Pillar II. Mr. El Zein expressly disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares of preferred stock held directly by Pillar II or indirectly by Pillar Invest Corporation, including the Besancon Securities.
- (11) Includes 1,344,603 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (12) Includes 149,779 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (13) Includes 343,060 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (14) Includes 80,116 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013. Also includes 2,434 shares of common stock held in a Defined Benefit Pension Plan, owned and controlled solely by Mr. Hartley.
- (15) Includes 549 shares of common stock held by the Robert W. Karr Revocable Trust. Dr. Karr disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held in this trust. Also includes 161,208 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (16) Includes 41,833 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (17) Includes 80,116 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (18) Consists of shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (19) Includes 314,717 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (20) Includes 2,500 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013.
- (21) Includes 2,549,365 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options held by the directors and executive officers as a group that are exercisable within 60 days after January 31, 2013 and shares reported in clauses (i) through (iii) of the first sentence of footnote 3 to this table above.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

**Capital Stock**

We are authorized to issue 140,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which 1,500,000 are designated Series A convertible preferred stock, 200,000 shares are designated Series C junior participating preferred stock, 1,124,260 are designated Series D convertible preferred stock and 424,242 shares are designated Series E convertible preferred stock. As of January 31, 2013, there were 27,642,969 shares of common stock outstanding, 655 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock outstanding, 1,124,260 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock outstanding, 424,242 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock outstanding and no other shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

The material terms and provisions of our common stock, our preferred stock and each other class of our securities that qualifies or limits our common stock, are described in (a) our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed December 4, 2003, as amended on August 17, 2007 and as further amended on December 7, 2007, (b) Item 5.03 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 10, 2011 and (c) Item 5.03 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 14, 2012, each of which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. For the complete terms of our common stock and preferred stock, please refer to our certificate of incorporation and by-laws that we have filed with the SEC. The terms of these securities may also be affected by the General Corporation Law Statute of the State of Delaware.

**Warrants**

The following is a brief summary of certain terms and conditions of the warrants being offered in this offering, including the pre-funded warrants and the warrants being offered in connection with our common stock and the pre-funded warrants. We refer in this section to the warrants offered together with of our common stock and the pre-funded warrants as the base warrants and we refer to the pre-funded warrants and the base warrants together as the warrants. The following description is subject in all respects to the provisions contained in the warrants.

*Form.* The warrants will be issued as individual warrant agreements to the investors. You should review the forms of warrants, which are filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus forms a part, for a complete description of the terms and conditions applicable to the warrants.

*Exercisability.* The base warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years after their original issuance. The pre-funded warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance and at any time up to the date that is seven years after their original issuance. The warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and, at any time a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants under the Securities Act is effective and available for the issuance of such shares, or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is available for the issuance of such shares, by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of common stock purchased upon such exercise. If a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants under the Securities Act is not effective or available and an exemption from registration under the Securities Act is not available for the issuance of such shares, the holder may, in its sole discretion, elect to exercise the warrant through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of common stock determined according to the formula set forth in the warrant. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the exercise price.

*Exercise Limitations.* A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the warrant if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership

**Table of Contents**

is determined in accordance with the terms of the warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us. In addition, notwithstanding any election made by a holder, under the warrants we may not effect the exercise of, and a holder is not entitled to exercise, any portion of the warrants, to the extent that such exercise would result in the holder thereof (and its affiliates) beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding or the combined voting power of our securities outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants. In the event that warrants are issued to the Pillar Entities in this offering, the 19.99% exercise limitation in those warrants will be increased to 35% if the Nasdaq Proposal is approved by our stockholders at our 2013 annual meeting of stockholders consistent with the terms of other warrants held by the Pillar Entities.

*Exercise Price.* The exercise price per whole share of common stock purchasable upon exercise of the base warrants is \$0.47 per share of common stock. The exercise price per whole share of the common stock purchasable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants is \$0.01 per share of common stock. The exercise prices of the warrants are subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

*Redemption.* Subject to the terms and conditions provided in the warrants, at any time on or after the date that is 24 months following their original issuance, we have a right to redeem all or a portion of any warrant then outstanding for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable on exercise of the outstanding warrant following 30 days' prior written notice to the holder if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$2.80 (subject to adjustment). Each warrant holder's right to exercise the warrant will be forfeited upon payment of the redemption fee.

*Transferability.* Subject to applicable laws, the warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

*Exchange Listing.* We do not plan on applying to list the warrants on the Nasdaq Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

*Fundamental Transactions.* In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding common stock, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

*Rights as a Stockholder.* Except as otherwise provided in the warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holder of a warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our common stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the warrant.

**Table of Contents**

**MATERIAL U.S. TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF COMMON STOCK**

The following is a general discussion of material U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations relating to the ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this discussion, the term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust, if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations.

An individual may be treated as a resident instead of a nonresident of the United States in any calendar year for U.S. federal income tax purposes if the individual was present in the United States for at least 31 days in that calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during the three-year period ending with the current calendar year. For purposes of this calculation, all of the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year are counted. Residents are taxed for U.S. federal income tax purposes as if they were U.S. citizens.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, could challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

We assume in this discussion that each non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

insurance companies;

tax-exempt organizations;

financial institutions;

brokers or dealers in securities;

regulated investment companies;

pension plans;

controlled foreign corporations;

- 136 -

## **Table of Contents**

passive foreign investment companies;

owners that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment; and

certain U.S. expatriates.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or persons who hold their common stock through partnerships or other entities which are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

**Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock.**

## **Dividends**

If we pay distributions on our common stock, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "Gain on Disposition of Common Stock." Any such distribution will also be subject to the discussion below under the heading "Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements - FATCA."

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence. If we determine, at a time reasonably close to the date of payment of a distribution on our common stock, that the distribution will not constitute a dividend because we do not anticipate having current or accumulated earnings and profits, we intend not to withhold any U.S. federal income tax on the distribution as permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulations.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Gain on Disposition of Common Stock**

A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a disposition of our common stock unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;

the non-U.S. holder is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by U.S.-source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any; or

we are or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the non-U.S. holder's holding period, if shorter) a U.S. real property holding corporation unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder held no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, during the shorter of the 5-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a U.S. real property holding corporation if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a U.S. real property holding corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rule described above.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax**

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate, currently 28%, with respect to dividends on our common stock. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or other applicable Form W-8) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above under the heading "Dividends," will generally be exempt from backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a

## **Table of Contents**

broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

## **Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements – FATCA**

Recently enacted legislation, or FATCA, will impose U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on payments of dividends on, and gross proceeds from the sale or disposition of, our common stock if paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a foreign financial institution, the foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign entity is not a foreign financial institution, the foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA. Although this legislation is effective with regards to amounts paid after December 31, 2012, under final regulations issued by the U.S. Department of Treasury on January 17, 2013, withholding under FATCA will only apply (1) to payments of dividends on our common stock made after December 31, 2013 and (2) to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2016. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of the FATCA rules on their investment in our common stock, and on the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of this 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

## **Federal Estate Tax**

Common stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is a non-U.S. holder (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise.

**The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.**



**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

We are offering the shares of common stock and warrants, including the pre-funded warrants, described in this prospectus through Piper Jaffray & Co. as underwriter. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriter, and the underwriter has agreed to purchase from us, 17,500,000 shares of common stock, pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to 33,316,327 shares of common stock.

The underwriter is committed to purchase all the shares of common stock, pre-funded warrants and warrants offered by us if it purchases any shares of common stock, pre-funded warrants and warrants.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase up to 5,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriter could determine to sell more, less or no shares and warrants to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares and warrants in this offering.

The underwriter has advised us that it proposes to offer the shares of common stock, warrants and pre-funded warrants directly to the public at the public offering prices set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at the same prices less a concession not in excess of a combined \$0.0195 per share of common stock and related warrants and less a concession not in excess of a combined \$0.0191 per pre-funded warrant and related warrant. After the offering, these figures may be changed by the underwriter.

Each share of common stock is being offered together with a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock and each pre-funded warrant is being offered together with a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock. The shares of common stock, warrants and pre-funded warrants will be issued separately and no CUSIP number will be issued for any unit of common stock, warrants and/or pre-funded warrants. There is no market through which the warrants or pre-funded warrants may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the warrants or pre-funded warrants purchased under this prospectus. The underwriter has advised us that it currently intends to make a market in the common stock. However, the underwriter is not obligated to do so and may discontinue market-making activities at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock.

The underwriting fee per share of common stock and related warrant is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock and related warrant, less the amount paid by the underwriter to us per share of common stock and related warrant and the underwriting fee per pre-funded warrant and related warrant is equal to the public offering price per pre-funded warrant and related warrant, less the amount paid by the underwriter to us per pre-funded warrant and related warrant. The following table shows the per share, per warrant and per pre-funded warrant underwriting discounts and commissions and the total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriter in connection with this offering.

|   | Per Share | Per Warrant | Per Pre-Funded<br>Warrant | Total         |
|---|-----------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Public offering price                             | \$0.4900  | \$0.0100    | \$ 0.4800                 | \$ 16,500,000 |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us | \$0.0319  | \$0.0006    | \$ 0.0312                 | \$ 1,072,500  |
| Proceeds to us, before expenses                   | \$0.4581  | \$0.0094    | \$ 0.4488                 | \$ 15,427,500 |

## **Table of Contents**

We are offering to those purchasers, whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 9.9% of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of the shares of our common stock that would result in ownership in excess of 9.9%, pre-funded warrants to purchase up to 15,816,327 shares of our common stock. Each pre-funded warrant will have an exercise price of \$0.01. The purchase price for each such pre-funded warrant would equal the per share public offering price for the common stock in this offering less the \$0.01 per share exercise price of each such pre-funded warrant.

We estimate that the total fees and expenses payable by us, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$752,000. Pursuant to the terms of the underwriting agreement, we have also agreed to reimburse the underwriter for expenses, including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel, relating to this offering of up to \$150,000, which amount is included in the above total and shall not be increased without our prior written consent.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriter against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments that the underwriter may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

We and each of our directors and executive officers are subject to lock-up agreements that prohibit us and them from offering for sale, pledging, selling, contracting to sell, selling any option or contract to purchase, purchasing any option or contract to sell, granting any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transferring or disposing of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock, from entering into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock, or making any demand for, or exercising any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, or making any public announcement of the intention to do any of the foregoing, for a period of at least 90 days following the date of the underwriting agreement without the prior written consent of Piper Jaffray & Co. The lock-up agreements do not prohibit our directors and executive officers from transferring shares of our common stock for bona fide estate or tax planning purposes, subject to certain requirements, including that the transferee be subject to the same lock-up terms, participating in any exchange of underwater options with us, acquiring or exercising stock options issued pursuant to our existing stock option plans, or entering into plans that satisfy the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, provided that no sales are made under such plans during the lock-up period.

The lock-up agreements do not prohibit us from issuing shares upon the exercise or conversion of securities outstanding on the date of this prospectus. The lock-up provisions do not prevent us from selling shares to the underwriter pursuant to the underwriting agreement, or prevent us from granting options to acquire securities under our existing stock option plans or issuing shares upon the exercise or conversion of securities outstanding on the date of this prospectus.

The 90-day lock-up period in all of the lock-up agreements is subject to extension if (i) during the last 17 days of the lock-up period we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to us occurs or (ii) prior to the expiration of the lock-up period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the lock-up period, in which case the restrictions imposed in these lock-up agreements shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event, if, within three days of that issuance or occurrence, Piper Jaffray & Co. publishes or otherwise distributes a research report or makes a public appearance concerning us, unless Piper Jaffray & Co. waives the extension in writing.

**Table of Contents**

Our shares are quoted on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol IDRA.

To facilitate the offering, the underwriter may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock during and after the offering. Specifically, the underwriter may over-allot or otherwise create a short position in the common stock for its own account by selling more shares of common stock than we have sold to it. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriter of a greater number of shares than it is required to purchase in the offering. The underwriter may close out any short position by either exercising its option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market.

The underwriter may also engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock. Passive market making consists of displaying bids on the Nasdaq Capital Market limited by the prices of independent market makers and effecting purchases limited by those prices in response to order flow. Rule 103 of Regulation M promulgated by the SEC limits the amount of net purchases that each passive market maker may make and the displayed size of each bid. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of our common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on web sites maintained by the underwriter, and the underwriter may distribute prospectus supplements electronically.

From time to time in the ordinary course of their respective businesses, the underwriter and certain of its affiliates may in the future engage in commercial banking or investment banking transactions with us and our affiliates.

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Dechert LLP, New York, New York, has acted as counsel for the underwriter in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon, (which contains an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements) appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act to register our common stock being offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. For further information about us and our securities offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. Any statement contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement is not necessarily complete and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

You may read and copy any materials we file with the SEC, including the registration statement, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549, on official business days during the hours of 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is <http://www.sec.gov>. Information on or accessible through the SEC's website is not a part of this prospectus. You may also inspect our SEC reports and other information at our website at [www.iderapharma.com](http://www.iderapharma.com). Information on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus.

We are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information are available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and website of the SEC referred to above.

**Table of Contents**

**INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE**

The following documents filed by us with the SEC are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should carefully read and consider all of these documents before making an investment decision:

our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012;

an amendment on Form 10-K/A to our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012;

the descriptions of our capital stock contained in (a) our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed December 4, 2003, as amended on August 17, 2007 and as further amended on December 7, 2007, (b) Item 5.03 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 10, 2011 and (c) Item 5.03 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 14, 2012, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such descriptions; and

our current report on Form 8-K filed April 23, 2013.

Nothing in this prospectus shall be deemed to incorporate information deemed furnished but not filed with the SEC. Any statement contained in a document that is incorporated by reference will be modified or superseded for all purposes to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus modifies or is contrary to that previous statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed a part of this prospectus except as so modified or superseded.

We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, a copy of any or all of the reports or documents that have been incorporated by reference into this prospectus but not delivered with this prospectus. We will provide these reports upon written or oral request at no cost to the requester. Please direct your request, either in writing or by telephone, to Investor Relations, Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 167 Sidney Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139, telephone number (617) 679-5500.

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2012**

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u> | F-2         |
| <u>Balance Sheets</u>  | F-3         |
| <u>Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</u>         | F-4         |
| <u>Statements of Stockholders' Equity</u>                      | F-5         |
| <u>Statements of Cash Flows</u>                                | F-6         |
| <u>Notes to Financial Statements</u>                           | F-7         |

F-1

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations and will be required to raise additional capital or alternative means of financial support, or both, prior to December 31, 2013 in order to continue to fund its operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

March 11, 2013

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****BALANCE SHEETS**

| (In thousands, except per share amounts)  | December 31,<br>2012 | December 31,<br>2011 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>   |                      |                      |
| Current assets:   |                      |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 10,096            | \$ 24,571            |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 198                  | 255                  |
| <b>Total current assets</b>   | <b>10,294</b>        | <b>24,826</b>        |
| Property and equipment, net   | 218                  | 458                  |
| Restricted cash   | 311                  | 311                  |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>\$ 10,823</b>     | <b>\$ 25,595</b>     |
| <b>LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY</b>  |                      |                      |
| Current liabilities:  |                      |                      |
| Accounts payable  | \$ 1,129             | \$ 1,203             |
| Accrued expenses  | 3,002                | 4,882                |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>  | <b>4,131</b>         | <b>6,085</b>         |
| Warrant liability   |                      | 1,178                |
| Other liabilities   | 65                   | 387                  |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>  | <b>4,196</b>         | <b>7,650</b>         |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)  |                      |                      |
| Series D Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value, Designated, issued and outstanding 1,124 shares; Redemption Amount \$9,149 and Liquidation preference \$9,338 at December 31, 2012         | 5,921                | 5,921                |
| Non-redeemable Preferred Stock, Common Stock, and Other Stockholders equity:  |                      |                      |
| Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, Authorized 5,000 shares  |                      |                      |
| Series E convertible preferred stock, Designated, issued and outstanding 424 and zero shares at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively; Liquidation preference \$5,980 at December 31, 2012                 | 3,701                |                      |
| Series A convertible preferred stock, Designated 1,500 shares, Issued and outstanding 1 share   |                      |                      |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value, Authorized 140,000 and 70,000 shares at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively Issued and outstanding 27,643 and 27,637 shares at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively | 28                   | 28                   |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 391,635              | 387,414              |
| Accumulated deficit   | (394,658)            | (375,418)            |
| <b>Total stockholders equity</b>  | <b>706</b>           | <b>12,024</b>        |
| <b>Total liabilities, redeemable preferred stock and stockholders equity</b>  | <b>\$ 10,823</b>     | <b>\$ 25,595</b>     |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

| (In thousands, except per share amounts)  | Years Ended December 31, |             |             |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | 2012                     | 2011        | 2010        |
| Alliance revenue  | \$ 51                    | \$ 53       | \$ 16,110   |
| Operating expenses:   |                          |             |             |
| Research and development  | 13,673                   | 17,969      | 24,226      |
| General and administrative  | 6,279                    | 7,939       | 9,867       |
| Total operating expenses  | 19,952                   | 25,908      | 34,093      |
| Loss from operations  | (19,901)                 | (25,855)    | (17,983)    |
| Other income (expense):   |                          |             |             |
| Decrease in fair value of warrant liability   | 675                      | 1,974       |             |
| Investment income, net  | 9                        | 30          | 116         |
| Interest expense  |                          |             | (2)         |
| Foreign currency exchange (loss) gain   | (23)                     | 75          | (94)        |
| Net loss  | (19,240)                 | (23,776)    | (17,963)    |
| Preferred stock accretion and dividends   | 3,210                    | 4,548       |             |
| Net loss applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (22,450)              | \$ (28,324) | \$ (17,963) |
| Net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders (Note 11):                |                          |             |             |
| Basic   | \$ (0.81)                | \$ (1.03)   | \$ (0.71)   |
| Diluted   | \$ (0.81)                | \$ (1.03)   | \$ (0.71)   |
| Shares used in computing net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders: |                          |             |             |
| Basic   | 27,639                   | 27,623      | 25,139      |
| Diluted   | 27,639                   | 27,623      | 25,139      |
| Net loss  | (19,240)                 | (23,776)    | (17,963)    |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income:  |                          |             |             |
| (Decrease) increase in unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities               |                          | (13)        | 32          |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income   |                          | (13)        | 32          |
| Comprehensive loss  | \$ (19,240)              | \$ (23,789) | \$ (17,931) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY**

| (In thousands)  | Series E                       |          | Common Stock        |                      | Additional<br>Paid-In<br>Capital | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>(Loss)/Income | Total<br>Stockholders<br>Equity |
|---|--------------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
|   | Convertible<br>Preferred Stock |          | Number of<br>Shares | \$0.001 Par<br>Value |                                  |                        |  |                                 |
|   | Number of<br>Shares            | Amount   |                     |                      |                                  |                        |  |                                 |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2009</b>                                       |                                |          | 23,479              | \$ 23                | \$ 366,780                       | \$ (333,679)           | \$ (19)  | \$ 33,105                       |
| Sale of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs                |                                |          | 4,071               | 5                    | 14,084                           |                        |  | 14,089                          |
| Exercise of common stock options, warrants and employee stock purchases |                                |          | 44                  |                      | 132                              |                        |  | 132                             |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                   |                                |          | 2                   |                      | 8                                |                        |  | 8                               |
| Non-employee stock option expense                                       |                                |          |                     |                      | 14                               |                        |  | 14                              |
| Stock-based compensation  |                                |          |                     |                      | 3,684                            |                        |  | 3,684                           |
| Unrealized gain on marketable securities                                |                                |          |                     |                      |                                  |                        | 32   | 32                              |
| Net loss  |                                |          |                     |                      |                                  | (17,963)               |  | (17,963)                        |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2010</b>                                       |                                |          | 27,596              | \$ 28                | \$ 384,702                       | \$ (351,642)           | \$ 13  | \$ 33,101                       |
| Exercise of common stock options, warrants and employee stock purchases |                                |          | 26                  |                      | 51                               |                        |  | 51                              |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                   |                                |          | 15                  |                      | 38                               |                        |  | 38                              |
| Non-employee stock option expense                                       |                                |          |                     |                      | 1                                |                        |  | 1                               |
| Stock-based compensation  |                                |          |                     |                      | 2,725                            |                        |  | 2,725                           |
| Series D redeemable preferred stock beneficial conversion feature       |                                |          |                     |                      | 4,445                            |                        |  | 4,445                           |
| Series D redeemable preferred stock accretion and dividends             |                                |          |                     |                      | (4,548)                          |                        |  | (4,548)                         |
| Decrease in unrealized gain on marketable securities                    |                                |          |                     |                      |                                  |                        | (13)   | (13)                            |
| Net loss  |                                |          |                     |                      |                                  | (23,776)               |  | (23,776)                        |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2011</b>                                       |                                |          | 27,637              | \$ 28                | \$ 387,414                       | \$ (375,418)           | \$   | \$ 12,024                       |
| Exercise of common stock options, warrants and employee stock purchases |                                |          | 5                   |                      | 4                                |                        |  | 4                               |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                   |                                |          | 1                   |                      | 1                                |                        |  | 1                               |
| Non-employee stock option expense                                       |                                |          |                     |                      | 5                                |                        |  | 5                               |
| Stock-based compensation  |                                |          |                     |                      | 2,096                            |                        |  | 2,096                           |
| Series D redeemable preferred stock beneficial conversion feature       |                                |          |                     |                      | 1,238                            |                        |  | 1,238                           |
| Series D redeemable preferred stock accretion and dividends             |                                |          |                     |                      | (1,908)                          |                        |  | (1,908)                         |
| Transfer of Series D warrant to equity                                  |                                |          |                     |                      | 503                              |                        |  | 503                             |
| Sale of Series E preferred stock and warrants, net of issuance costs    | 424                            | \$ 3,701 |                     |                      | 2,322                            |                        |  | 6,023                           |
| Series E preferred stock beneficial conversion feature                  |                                | (1,262)  |                     |                      | 1,262                            |                        |  |                                 |
| Series E redeemable preferred stock accretion and dividends             |                                | 1,262    |                     |                      | (1,302)                          |                        |  | (40)                            |
| Net loss  |                                |          |                     |                      |                                  | (19,240)               |  | (19,240)                        |
| <b>Balance, December 31, 2012</b>                                       | 424                            | \$ 3,701 | 27,643              | \$ 28                | \$ 391,635                       | \$ (394,658)           | \$   | \$ 706                          |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

| (In thousands)  | Years Ended December 31, |                  |                  |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2012                     | 2011             | 2010             |
| <b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>  |                          |                  |                  |
| Net loss  | \$ (19,240)              | \$ (23,776)      | \$ (17,963)      |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities                  |                          |                  |                  |
| Loss from disposition of assets   | 4                        | 1                | 2                |
| Non-employee stock option expense   | 5                        | 1                | 14               |
| Stock-based compensation  | 2,096                    | 2,725            | 3,684            |
| Cost of regaining rights to cancer program  |                          | 2,423            |                  |
| Decrease in fair value of warrant liability   | (675)                    | (1,974)          |                  |
| Issuance of common stock for services rendered  | 1                        | 38               | 8                |
| Amortization of investment premiums   |                          | 62               | 253              |
| Depreciation expense  | 251                      | 494              | 546              |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities   |                          |                  |                  |
| Accounts receivable   |                          |                  | 4,495            |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 57                       | 640              | 139              |
| Accounts payable, accrued expenses, and other liabilities                                   | (2,415)                  | 174              | 1,431            |
| Deferred revenue  |                          |                  | (12,165)         |
| <b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>  | <b>(19,916)</b>          | <b>(19,192)</b>  | <b>(19,556)</b>  |
| <b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</b>  |                          |                  |                  |
| Purchases of available-for-sale securities  |                          | (1,025)          | (10,319)         |
| Proceeds from maturity of available-for-sale securities                                     |                          | 18,585           | 7,200            |
| Decrease in restricted cash   |                          | 102              | 103              |
| Purchases of property and equipment   |                          | (23)             | (92)             |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>                                  |                          | <b>17,639</b>    | <b>(3,108)</b>   |
| <b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>  |                          |                  |                  |
| Sale of Series E convertible preferred stock and warrants, net of issuance costs            | 6,023                    |                  |                  |
| Sale of Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock and warrants, net of issuance costs |                          | 9,073            |                  |
| Sale of common stock and warrants, net of issuance costs                                    |                          |                  | 14,089           |
| Proceeds from exercise of common stock options and employee stock purchases                 | 4                        | 51               | 132              |
| Dividends paid  | (583)                    |                  |                  |
| Payments on capital lease   | (3)                      | (8)              | (20)             |
| <b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>  | <b>5,441</b>             | <b>9,116</b>     | <b>14,201</b>    |
| <b>Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>                                 | <b>(14,475)</b>          | <b>7,563</b>     | <b>(8,463)</b>   |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year  | 24,571                   | 17,008           | 25,471           |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>   | <b>\$ 10,096</b>         | <b>\$ 24,571</b> | <b>\$ 17,008</b> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2012**

**1. Organization**

Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Idera or the Company) is a clinical stage biotechnology company engaged in the discovery and development of novel synthetic DNA- and RNA-based drug candidates that are designed to modulate immune responses mediated through Toll-like Receptors, or TLRs. The Company is focusing its development efforts on the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The Company has two drug candidates, IMO-3100, a TLR7 and TLR9 antagonist, and IMO-8400, a TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 antagonist, in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. The Company recently announced top-line data from a Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-3100 in patients with moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. The Company believes that the results of this trial provide clinical proof of concept for its approach of targeting specific TLRs for the treatment of psoriasis and potentially other autoimmune and inflammatory diseases.

TLRs are specific receptors present in immune system cells. Using a chemistry-based approach, the Company has created synthetic DNA- and RNA-based compounds that are targeted to TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9. A TLR antagonist is a compound that blocks activation of an immune response through the targeted TLR. A TLR agonist is a compound that stimulates an immune response through the targeted TLR.

The Company believes that the modulation of immune responses through TLRs provides a rationale for the development of drug candidates to treat a broad range of diseases, including autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, cancer, respiratory diseases, and for use as vaccine adjuvants. The Company is a party to a collaboration alliance with Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. (formerly Merck & Co., Inc.) (Merck & Co.) for the use of agonists of TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 as adjuvants in the development of vaccines for cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. The Company is seeking to enter into additional collaborative alliances with third parties with respect to its TLR-targeted programs in oncology, hematological malignancies, respiratory diseases, and the use of TLR3 agonists as vaccine adjuvants.

The Company had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$10,096,000 at December 31, 2012. The Company believes that its existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund its operations at least into the third quarter of 2013 based on its current operating plan, including the completion of its ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in healthy subjects that it initiated in the fourth quarter of 2012, and preparations for the further advancement of its autoimmune and inflammatory disease program, including preparations for a planned Phase 2 clinical trial of IMO-8400 in patients with psoriasis. The Company will need to raise additional funds prior to the end of the second quarter of 2013 in order to further advance its autoimmune and inflammatory disease program, commence any clinical trials and operate its business and continue as a going concern. Although the Company is exploring financing alternatives, financing may not be available to the Company in the necessary time frame, in the amounts that the Company needs, on terms that are acceptable to the Company or at all. If the Company is unable to raise the necessary funds by late in the second quarter of 2013, the Company expects that it will terminate its operations and pursue a liquidation of the Company through a sale or license of assets or a possible bankruptcy.

At December 31, 2012, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$394,658,000. The Company expects to incur substantial operating losses in future periods. The Company does not expect to generate significant product revenue or sales-based milestones or royalties until it successfully completes development and obtains marketing approval for drug candidates, either alone or in collaborations with third parties, which it expects will take a number of years. In order to commercialize its drug candidates, the Company needs to complete clinical development and to comply with comprehensive regulatory requirements.

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties similar to those of other companies of the same size within the biotechnology industry, such as uncertainty of clinical trial outcomes, uncertainty of additional funding, and history of operating losses.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*(a) Basis of Presentation*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*(b) Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments*

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of 90 days or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2012 and 2011 consisted of cash and money market funds.

Management determines the appropriate classification of marketable securities at the time of purchase. Investments that the Company does not have the positive intent to hold to maturity are classified as available-for-sale and reported at fair market value. Unrealized gains and losses associated with available-for-sale investments are recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income on the accompanying balance sheets. The amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts, and any realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary, and interest and dividends for all available-for-sale securities are included in Investment income, net on the accompanying statements of operations. Investments that the Company intends to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity investments. The Company had no held-to-maturity or other investments at either December 31, 2012 or 2011. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

The Company had no realized gains or losses from available-for-sale securities in 2012, 2011 or 2010. There were no losses or other-than-temporary declines in value included in Investment income, net for any securities for the three years ended December 31, 2012. The Company had no auction rate securities as of December 31, 2012 and 2011.

*(c) Restricted Cash*

As part of the Company's lease arrangement for its office and laboratory facility, the Company is required to restrict cash for a security deposit. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the restricted cash amounted to \$311,000 held in certificates of deposit securing a line of credit for the lessor.

*(d) Depreciation and Amortization*

Depreciation and amortization are computed using the straight-line method based on the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Laboratory and other equipment are depreciated over three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the remaining lease term or the related useful life, if shorter.

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*(e) Revenue Recognition*

An important part of the Company's business strategy is to enter into research and development collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical corporations that bring expertise and resources to the potential research and development and commercialization of drugs based on the Company's technology. Under the Company's research and development collaborations, the Company has generally licensed specified portions of its intellectual property and provided research and development services to the collaborator during the period of continued involvement in the early portion of the collaborations. The collaborators have generally been responsible for drug development activities initiated after the collaboration is effective. The collaborators are also generally responsible for any commercialization activities that may be initiated if any of the drug candidates receive marketing approval from the appropriate regulatory authority. The terms of these agreements may include non-refundable license fees, research and development funding, payments based upon achievement of clinical and preclinical development milestones and royalties on product sales.

When evaluating multiple element arrangements prior to adopting new revenue accounting standards on January 1, 2011, the Company considered whether the components of the arrangement represented separate units of accounting. The Company recognized revenue from non-refundable upfront fees received under collaboration agreements, not specifically tied to a separate earnings process, ratably over the term of the contractual obligation or the Company's estimated continuing involvement under the research collaboration. If the estimated period of continuing involvement was subsequently modified, the period over which the upfront fee was recognized was modified accordingly on a prospective basis. The Company recognized revenue from reimbursements earned in connection with research and development collaboration agreements as related research and development costs were incurred, and contractual services were performed, provided collectability was reasonably assured. For payments that were specifically associated with a separate earnings process, the Company recognized revenue when the specific performance obligation was completed. Performance obligations typically consisted of significant milestones in the development life cycle of the related technology, such as initiating clinical trials, filing for approval with regulatory agencies, and obtaining approvals from regulatory agencies. The Company recognized revenue from milestone payments received under collaboration agreements when earned, provided that the milestone event was substantive, its achievability was not reasonably assured at the inception of the agreement, it had no further performance obligations relating to the event, and collectability was reasonably assured. Amounts received prior to satisfying the above revenue recognition criteria were recorded as deferred revenue in the Company's balance sheet.

Under the Company's recent collaborative arrangements, the Company has received non-refundable license fees, milestone payments, reimbursements of certain internal and external research and development expenses and patent-related expenses. The Company is also entitled to receive royalties on product sales. The Company classifies all of these amounts as revenue since it considers licensing intellectual property and providing research and development and patent-related services to be part of its central business operations. For the year ended December 31, 2010, alliance revenue consisted primarily of revenue recognized under the collaboration with Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany (Merck KGaA), which was terminated in November 2011, and the collaboration with Merck & Co. Since the Company completed the research portions of these collaborations during 2010, all of the upfront license fee payments under the collaborations were fully amortized and recognized by December 2010. Consequently, the amount of license fee revenue that the Company recognized under the Merck KGaA and Merck & Co. collaborations decreased in 2010 and the Company did not recognize any license fee revenue under the Merck KGaA and Merck & Co. collaborations during 2012 and 2011. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, alliance revenue consisted primarily of other revenue from the

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

reimbursement by licensees of costs associated with patent maintenance. Alliance revenue for 2012, 2011 and 2010, including revenue recognized under the Company's collaborative arrangements with Merck KGaA and Merck & Co. during 2010, was as follows:

| (In thousands)                     | December 31, |              |                  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
|                                    | 2012         | 2011         | 2010             |
| Merck KGaA                         | \$           | \$           | \$ 11,173        |
| Merck & Co.                        |              |              | 4,768            |
| <b>Total collaboration revenue</b> |              |              | <b>15,941</b>    |
| Other revenue                      | 51           | 53           | 169              |
| <b>Total alliance revenue</b>      | <b>\$ 51</b> | <b>\$ 53</b> | <b>\$ 16,110</b> |

During the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company incurred approximately \$26,000 in third-party expenses in connection with its collaborative arrangements. The Company did not incur any such expenses in the corresponding 2012 and 2011 periods. These third-party expenses are classified as research and development and general and administrative expenses.

The Company adopted Accounting Standard Update (ASU) No. 2009-13, *Multiple-Element Revenue Arrangements* and ASU No. 2010-17, *Milestone Method of Revenue Recognition* on January 1, 2011. These new accounting standards did not affect revenue that the Company earned through December 31, 2012. The Company plans to follow No. 2009-13 prospectively for any arrangements entered into or materially modified after the adoption date. The Company plans to follow ASU No. 2010-17 prospectively for any future milestones.

Additional information on the Company's collaborative arrangements is included in Note 5.

*(f) Financial Instruments*

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments is determined and disclosed in accordance with the three-tier fair value hierarchy specified in note 2(m). The Company is required to disclose the estimated fair values of its financial instruments. The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, receivables and, at December 31, 2011, a warrant liability. The estimated fair values of these financial instruments approximate their carrying values as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company did not have any derivatives, hedging instruments or other similar financial instruments except for the warrant liability, at December 31, 2011, discussed in note 2(m), the Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock, the (Series D preferred stock), embedded features discussed in note 6(a) and the Series E convertible preferred stock, the (Series E preferred stock) embedded features discussed in note 7(g).

*(g) Comprehensive Income (Loss)*

Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 is comprised of reported net income (loss) and any change in net unrealized gains and losses on investments during each year, which is included in Accumulated other comprehensive income on the accompanying balance sheets.



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Effective January 1, 2012, the Company adopted Accounting Standard Update No. 2011-05, Comprehensive Income (ASU No. 2011-05), which requires companies to present the components of net income and other comprehensive income either as one continuous statement or as two consecutive statements. ASU No. 2011-05 is applied retroactively to all periods presented. ASU No. 2011-05 eliminates the option to present components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in stockholders' equity. The update does not change the items which must be reported in other comprehensive income, how such items are measured or when they must be reclassified to net income. The Company adopted ASU No. 2011-05 by presenting the components of net income and other comprehensive income as one continuous statement. The adoption of ASU No. 2011-05 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

The following table includes the changes in the accumulated balance of the component of other comprehensive loss for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010:

| (In thousands)   | Year ended December 31, |         |
|--|-------------------------|---------|
|  | 2011                    | 2010    |
| Accumulated unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities at beginning of period | \$ 13                   | \$ (19) |
| Change during the period   | (13)                    | 32      |
| Accumulated unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities at end of period              | \$                      | \$ 13   |

There was no accumulated unrealized gain or loss on available-for-sale securities during 2012.

*(h) Net Income (Loss) per Common Share applicable to Common Stockholders*

Basic and diluted net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders is the same as basic net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders for each of the three years ended December 31, 2012 as the effects of the Company's potential common stock equivalents are antidilutive (see Note 11).

*(i) Segment Reporting*

The Company views its operations and manages its business as one operating segment. Accordingly, the Company operates in one segment, which is the business of discovering and developing novel therapeutics that modulate immune responses through TLRs. As a result, the financial information disclosed herein represents all of the material financial information related to the Company's principal operating segment. For all of the periods presented, all of the Company's revenues were generated in the United States. As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, all assets were located in the United States.

*(j) Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company recognizes all share-based payments to employees and directors as expense in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss based on their fair values. The Company records compensation expense over an award's requisite service period, or vesting period, based on the award's fair value at the date of grant. The Company's policy is to charge the fair value of stock options as an expense, adjusted for forfeitures, on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, which is generally four

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

years for employees and three years for directors. Prior to December 2011, the vesting of all of the Company's stock options was based on the passage of time and the employees' continued service. In December 2011 and January 2012, the Company granted performance-based stock options to purchase 697,500 shares of common stock to employees. As of the grant date of such options, options to purchase 174,375 shares were to vest immediately upon the achievement of various performance conditions and options to purchase 523,125 shares were to vest over a three year service period upon the achievement of the same performance conditions. During 2012 three of the specified performance conditions were achieved. As a result, options to purchase 80,213 shares vested immediately and options to purchase 240,640 shares began vesting over a three-year period in accordance with the terms of the performance-based options. In addition, during 2012, four of the specified performance conditions were not met by their deadlines resulting in the cancellation of 156,797 performance-based options. The Company recognizes expense over the implicit and explicit service periods for awards with performance conditions when the Company determines the achievement of the performance conditions to be probable.

The Company recorded charges of \$2,096,000, \$2,725,000, and \$3,684,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively, for stock-based compensation expense attributable to share-based payments made to employees and directors.

The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The following assumptions apply to the options to purchase 187,500, 1,671,000, and 1,087,000 shares of common stock granted to employees and directors during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively:

|   | 2012    | 2011    | 2010    |
|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Average risk free interest rate   | 0.8%    | 1.4%    | 2.1%    |
| Expected dividend yield   |         |         |         |
| Expected lives (years)  | 5.6     | 6.3     | 4.9     |
| Expected volatility   | 62%     | 64%     | 68%     |
| Weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during the period (per share) | \$ 0.51 | \$ 0.75 | \$ 1.69 |
| Weighted average exercise price of options granted during the period (per share)        | \$ 0.92 | \$ 1.26 | \$ 2.95 |

The expected lives of the options and the expected volatility are based on historical experience. All options granted during the three years ended December 31, 2012 were granted at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of the common stock on the dates of grant.

The fair value of options that vested during 2012, 2011 and 2010 amounted to \$2,123,000, \$2,707,000 and \$3,915,000, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, there was \$1,546,000 of unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock-based compensation arrangements, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted average period of 1.8 years.

*(k) Research and Development Expenses*

All research and development expenses, including amounts funded by research collaborations, are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses are comprised of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including drug development trials and studies, drug manufacturing, laboratory supplies, external research, payroll including stock-based compensation and overhead.

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*(l) Concentration of Credit Risk*

Financial instruments that subject the Company to credit risk primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents and investments. The Company's credit risk is managed by investing its cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities in highly rated money market instruments, certificates of deposit, corporate bonds, and debt securities. Due to these factors, no significant additional credit risk is believed by management to be inherent in the Company's assets. As of December 31, 2012, all of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are held at one financial institution.

*(m) Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities*

The Company measures fair value at the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date using assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability (the inputs) into a three-tier fair value hierarchy. This fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority (Level 1) to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities and the lowest priority (Level 3) to unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, requiring companies to develop their own assumptions. Observable inputs that do not meet the criteria of Level 1, and include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in markets that are not active, are categorized as Level 2. Level 3 inputs are those that reflect the Company's estimates about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, based on the best information available in the circumstances. Valuation techniques for assets and liabilities measured using Level 3 inputs may include unobservable inputs such as projections, estimates and management's interpretation of current market data. These unobservable Level 3 inputs are only utilized to the extent that observable inputs are not available or cost-effective to obtain.

Effective January 1, 2012, the Company adopted, on a prospective basis, Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-04, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) (ASU No. 2011-04), which updates the existing fair value measurement guidance currently included in the Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) to achieve common fair value measurement and disclosure requirements in United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (U.S. GAAP) and International Financial Reporting Standards. ASU No. 2011-04 is generally consistent with the Company's previous fair value measurement policies but includes additional disclosure requirements, particularly for assets and liabilities that require the use of Level 3 inputs to measure fair value. The adoption of ASU No. 2011-04 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The table below presents the assets and liabilities measured and recorded in the financial statements at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2012 and 2011 categorized by the level of inputs used in the valuation of each asset and liability.

| (In thousands)           | Total     | Quoted Prices<br>in Active<br>Markets<br>for Identical<br>Assets or<br>Liabilities<br>(Level 1) | Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 2) | Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 3) |
|--------------------------|-----------|---|---|--|
| <b>December 31, 2012</b> |           |   |   |  |
| Assets                   |           |   |   |  |
| Money market funds       | \$ 9,990  | \$ 9,990  | \$  | \$   |
| Total Assets             | \$ 9,990  | \$ 9,990  | \$  | \$   |
| Warrant liability        |           |   |   |  |
|                          | \$        | \$  | \$  | \$   |
| Total Liabilities        | \$        | \$  | \$  | \$   |
| <b>December 31, 2011</b> |           |   |   |  |
| Assets                   |           |   |   |  |
| Money market funds       | \$ 24,532 | \$ 24,532   | \$  | \$   |
| Total Assets             | \$ 24,532 | \$ 24,532   | \$  | \$   |
| Warrant liability        |           |   |   |  |
|                          | \$ 1,178  | \$  | \$  | \$ 1,178   |
| Total Liabilities        | \$ 1,178  | \$  | \$  | \$ 1,178   |

The Level 1 assets consist of money market funds, which are actively traded daily. Although the Company did not have any Level 2 assets at December 31, 2012 or 2011, Level 2 assets typically consist of corporate bond investments whose fair value is generally determined from quoted market prices received from pricing services based upon quoted prices from active markets and/or other significant observable market transactions at fair value. Since these prices may not represent actual transactions of identical securities, they are classified as Level 2. Since any investments are classified as available-for-sale securities, any unrealized gains or losses are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income or loss within stockholders' equity on the balance sheet. The Company did not elect to measure any other financial assets or liabilities at fair value.

In connection with the sale of its Series D preferred stock in November 2011, the Company issued warrants which contained provisions for anti-dilution protection in the event that the Company issued other equity securities at a price below \$1.46 per common share. Because of the potential adjustment to the warrant exercise price that could result from this anti-dilution protection, the warrants do not meet the criteria set forth in ASC 815-40, Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's own Stock to be considered indexed to the Company's own stock. Accordingly, the Company has recorded the fair value of these warrants as a liability. The Company estimated the fair value of these warrants at the issuance date using the Black-Scholes Model as the result was not significantly different than the use of a lattice or binomial model because the price protection provision is subject to a floor of \$1.46 per share and the initial exercise price is \$1.63. The Company characterized this warrant liability as a Level 3 liability because its fair value measurement is based, in part, on significant inputs not observed in the market and

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

reflects the Company's assumptions as to the expected warrant exercise price, the expected volatility of the Company's common stock, the expected dividend yield, the expected term of the warrant instrument and the expected percentage of warrants to be exercised.

F-14

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company revalues the warrants at the end of each quarter using the Black-Scholes Model and recognizes the change in the fair value of the warrants is recognized in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss as other income (expense). The following assumptions and other inputs were used to compute the fair value of the warrant liability as of the November 4, 2011 issuance date, December 31, 2011 and November 9, 2012 when it was transferred to stockholders' equity, as explained below:

|   | November 4,<br>2011 | December 31,<br>2011 | November 9,<br>2012 |
|---|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Common stock price                              | \$ 1.92             | \$ 1.05              | \$ 0.70             |
| Expected warrant exercise price                 | \$ 1.46             | \$ 1.46              | \$ 1.46             |
| Remaining term of warrant (years)               | 5.0                 | 4.8                  | 4.0                 |
| Expected volatility                             | 61%                 | 58%                  | 59%                 |
| Average risk free interest rate                 | 0.9%                | 0.8%                 | 0.5%                |
| Expected dividend yield                         |                     |                      |                     |
| Expected percentage of warrants to be exercised | 100%                | 100%                 | 100%                |

The closing price of the Company's common stock is readily determinable since it is publicly traded. The exercise price of the warrant was initially set at \$1.63 subject to adjustment to as low as the \$1.46 minimum exercise price per share for diluting effects such as if in specified circumstances the Company sells its common stock at a price below \$1.46 per share. The Company used the \$1.46 minimum exercise price as an assumption in computing the fair value of the warrant at November 4, 2011 and December 31, 2011 because the Company's common stock was trading below the \$1.63 maximum exercise price as of such dates. The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. Since the exercise price of the Series D warrants became fixed, the Series D warrants then met the exception under ASC 815-40 as they were now indexed to the company's own stock and met certain criteria for equity classification, thus the Series D warrants were marked to fair value through earnings as of November 9, 2012 and then reclassified to stockholders' equity at that time. The estimated remaining term of the warrant is readily determinable from the warrant agreement as it is the remaining contractual term. The expected volatility is based on the actual stock-price volatility over a period equal to the greater of the remaining term of the warrant or three years. The assumed risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury security rate with a term equal to the remaining term of the warrant. The assumed dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends to common stockholders and has no present intention to pay cash dividends to common stockholders. The Company assumed that future financings would dilute the warrant holder's ownership in the Company such that the 19.99% ownership limitation would not prevent the warrant holder from exercising all of the warrants during the term of the warrants.

Changes in the warrant liability from November 4, 2011 to November 9, 2012 were as follows:

| (In thousands)                   | Fair Value of<br>Warrant Liability |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Balance, November 4, 2011        | \$ 3,152                           |
| Decrease in fair value           | (1,974)                            |
| Balance, December 31, 2011       | 1,178                              |
| Decrease in fair value           | (675)                              |
| Transfer to stockholders' equity | (503)                              |
| Balance, November 9, 2012        | \$                                 |



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The fair value of the warrants decreased from \$3,152,000 at November 4, 2011 to \$1,178,000 at December 31, 2011 primarily due to decreases in the market price of the Company's common stock resulting in the recognition of \$1,974,000 in non-operating income in 2011. The fair value of the warrants decreased from \$1,178,000 at December 31, 2011 to 503,000 at November 9, 2012 primarily due to decreases in the market price of the Company's common stock and the remaining term of the warrants resulting in the recognition of \$675,000 of non-operating income during the period ended November 9, 2012 at which time the \$503,000 fair value of the warrant liability was transferred to stockholders' equity.

The Company did not elect to measure any other financial assets or liabilities at fair value.

**3. Property and Equipment**

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, net property and equipment at cost consisted of the following:

|  | December 31,<br>2012      2011<br>(In thousands) |               |
|--|--|---------------|
| Leasehold improvements                       | \$ 525   | \$ 525        |
| Laboratory equipment and other               | 2,856  | 2,898         |
| <b>Total property and equipment, at cost</b> | <b>3,381</b>                                     | <b>3,423</b>  |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation               | 3,163  | 2,965         |
| <b>Property and equipment, net</b>           | <b>\$ 218</b>                                    | <b>\$ 458</b> |

Depreciation expense was approximately \$251,000, \$494,000 and \$546,000 in 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**4. Accrued Expenses**

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, accrued expenses consisted of the following:

|  | December 31,<br>2012      2011<br>(In thousands) |                 |
|--|--|-----------------|
| Payroll and related costs                  | \$ 199   | \$ 71           |
| Clinical and nonclinical trial expenses    | 895  | 2,172           |
| Cost of regaining rights to cancer program | 1,309  | 2,138           |
| Professional and consulting fees           | 344  | 335             |
| Other                                      | 255  | 166             |
|  | <b>\$ 3,002</b>                                  | <b>\$ 4,882</b> |

**5. Collaboration and License Agreements**

(a) *Collaboration and License Agreement with Merck & Co.*



## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

In December 2006, the Company entered into an exclusive, worldwide license and research collaboration agreement with Merck & Co. to research, develop, and commercialize vaccine products containing the Company's TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's.

F-16

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

disease. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company granted Merck & Co. exclusive rights to a number of the Company's TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 agonists for use in combination with Merck & Co.'s therapeutic and prophylactic vaccines under development in the fields of cancer, infectious diseases, and Alzheimer's disease. There is no limit under the agreement to the number of vaccines to which Merck & Co. can apply the Company's agonists within these fields. The Company also agreed with Merck & Co. to engage in a two-year research collaboration to generate novel agonists targeting TLR7 and TLR8 incorporating both Merck & Co. and the Company's chemistry for use in vaccines in the defined fields. Under the terms of the agreement, Merck & Co. extended the research collaboration for two additional years to December 2010. Under the terms of the agreement:

Merck & Co. paid the Company a \$20.0 million upfront license fee;

Merck & Co. purchased \$10.0 million of the Company's common stock at \$5.50 per share;

Merck & Co. agreed to fund the research and development collaboration through its term;

Merck & Co. agreed to pay the Company milestone payments as follows:

up to \$165.0 million if vaccines containing the Company's TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed in each of the oncology, infectious disease, and Alzheimer's disease fields;

up to \$260.0 million if vaccines containing the Company's TLR9 agonist compounds are successfully developed and marketed for follow-on indications in the oncology field and if vaccines containing the Company's TLR7 or TLR8 agonists are successfully developed and marketed in each of the oncology, infectious disease, and Alzheimer's disease fields; and

if Merck & Co. develops and commercializes additional vaccines using the Company's agonists, the Company would be entitled to receive additional milestone payments; and

Merck & Co. agreed to pay the Company mid to upper single-digit royalties on net product sales of vaccines using the Company's TLR agonist technology that are developed and marketed, with the royalty rates being dependent on disease indication and the TLR agonist employed.

The Company recognized the \$20.0 million upfront payment as revenue over four years, including the initial two-year research term and the two-year extension period that ended in December 2010, which was the Company's period of continuing involvement under the research collaboration.

In December 2006, in connection with the execution of the license and collaboration agreement, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement with Merck & Co. Pursuant to such stock purchase agreement, the Company issued and sold to Merck & Co. 1,818,182 shares of the Company's common stock for a price of \$5.50 per share resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of \$10.0 million.

The Company has recognized a total of \$1.0 million of milestone revenue under the license and collaboration agreement, which related to the achievement of a preclinical milestone with one of its TLR9 agonists used as an adjuvant in cancer vaccines.

*(b) Collaboration and License Agreement with Merck KGaA*

In December 2007, the Company entered into an exclusive, worldwide license agreement with Merck KGaA to research, develop and commercialize products containing its TLR9 agonists, including IMO-

F-17

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

2055, for the treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines. Under the terms of the agreement: Merck KGaA paid the Company in February 2008 a \$40.0 million upfront license fee in Euros of which \$39.7 million was received due to foreign currency exchange rates in effect at that time, and Merck KGaA agreed to reimburse costs for the Company's IMO-2055 clinical trials for the period in which the Company continued to conduct the trials on behalf of Merck KGaA. In February 2009, the agreement was amended so that the Company could initiate and conduct on behalf of Merck KGaA additional clinical trials of IMO-2055, and Merck KGaA agreed to reimburse the Company for costs associated with any additional trials that the Company initiated and conducted. As of March 2010, Merck KGaA assumed sponsorship of all ongoing clinical trials of IMO-2055 for the treatment of cancer, and responsibility for all further clinical development of IMO-2055 in the treatment of cancer, excluding vaccines.

The Company recognized the \$40.0 million upfront payment as revenue over the twenty-eight month term that ended in June 2010, which was the Company's period of continuing involvement under the research collaboration. The Company has recognized a total of \$12.1 million of milestone revenue related to the initiation of clinical trials of IMO-2055.

In November 2011, the Company and Merck KGaA entered into a termination agreement terminating the license agreement. Under the termination agreement:

the license agreement was terminated and the Company regained all rights for developing TLR9 agonists for the treatment of cancer, including all rights to IMO-2055 and any follow-on TLR9 agonists;

Merck KGaA agreed to continue to conduct the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab that was then ongoing and other specified related activities;

Merck KGaA agreed to complete and analyze all clinical trials that Merck KGaA had initiated or for which Merck KGaA had assumed sponsorship and to finalize clinical study reports;

the Company gained rights to the data from the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab, as well as to the data from the Phase 1 trials conducted in other cancer indications;

the Company agreed to reimburse Merck KGaA a maximum of 1.8 million (\$2.4 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) of Merck KGaA's costs for the third-party contract research organization that is coordinating the Phase 2 trial of IMO-2055 in combination with cetuximab, payable in eleven installments comprised of ten monthly installments to be invoiced by Merck KGaA to the Company commencing on March 1, 2012 and a final payment payable by the Company to Merck KGaA upon Merck KGaA's completion of certain specified activities. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has paid 0.8 of the 1.8 million (\$1.1 million (using exchange rates in effect at the time that the payments were made) of the \$2.4 million);

the Company agreed to pay to Merck KGaA one-time 1.0 million (\$1.3 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) milestone payments upon occurrence of each of the following milestones: (i) partnering of IMO-2055 between the Company and any third party, (ii) initiation of any Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trial for IMO-2055 and (iii) regulatory submission of IMO-2055 in any country; and

## Edgar Filing: IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. - Form 424B4

Merck KGaA granted the Company an option to obtain a license to certain manufacturing and formulation know-how owned or developed by Merck KGaA under the License Agreement and to Merck KGaA's IMOXine trademark. The Company's option to license the IMOXine trademark has expired. If the Company elects to exercise its option with respect to the manufacturing and formulation know-how, the Company has agreed to pay a low single digit royalty on net sales of IMO-2055, with respect to such license.

F-18

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company recorded the 1.8 million (\$2.4 million using a November 30, 2011 exchange rate) that it has agreed to reimburse Merck KGaA in installment payments as research and development expense for the fourth quarter of 2011 as such amount represented the cost of regaining the Company's rights to IMO-2055 and follow-on compounds for use in the treatment of cancer, excluding cancer vaccines. As of December 31, 2012, 1.0 million (\$1.3 million using a December 31, 2012 exchange rate) of these installments remained payable under the termination agreement and is recorded under accrued expenses in the condensed balance sheet.

*(c) Other License Agreements*

The Company has out-licensed and in-licensed therapies related to antisense technology.

*Out-licenses.* In 2001 the Company entered into an agreement with Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Isis), under which it granted Isis a license, with the right to sublicense, to its antisense chemistry and delivery patents and patent applications; and it retained the right to use these patents and applications in its own drug discovery and development efforts and in collaborations with third parties. During 2001, Isis paid the Company \$15.0 million in cash and issued 857,143 shares of its common stock having an aggregate fair market value on the dates on which title to the shares was received of \$17.3 million and is required to pay the Company a low to mid double-digit percentage of specified sublicense income it receives from some types of sublicenses of its patents and patent applications. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has received \$0.3 million in sublicense income from Isis. Also under the agreement, the Company licensed from Isis specified antisense patents and patent applications, principally Isis' suite of RNase H patents and patent applications. The Company also paid to Isis \$0.7 million and issued 1,005,499 shares of common stock having a fair market value of approximately \$1.2 million on the date of issuance for this license and is obligated to pay Isis an annual maintenance fee and low single-digit royalties on net sales of antisense products sold that are covered by Isis' patent rights. The Company has the right to use these patents and patent applications in its drug discovery and development efforts and in some types of third-party collaborations. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has only paid Isis annual maintenance fees and has not paid any royalties. The agreement may be terminated for an uncured material breach by either party. The licenses granted under the Isis agreement terminate upon the last to expire of the patents and patent applications licensed under the agreement. The Company may terminate at any time the sublicense by Isis to it of the patents and patent applications.

In addition, the Company is a party to two other license agreements involving the license of its antisense patents and patent applications for oligonucleotide chemistry and delivery and for specific gene targets, under which the Company typically is entitled to receive license fees, sublicensing income, research payments, payments upon achievement of developmental milestones, and royalties on product sales. As of December 31, 2012, we had received a total of \$1.5 million under these agreements.

*In-licenses.* The Company's principal in-license related to antisense technology is with University of Massachusetts Medical Center for antisense chemistry and for certain gene targets. Under the terms of the license agreement with University of Massachusetts Medical Center, the Company is the worldwide, exclusive licensee under a number of U.S. issued patents and various patent applications owned by University of Massachusetts Medical Center relating to the chemistry of antisense oligonucleotides and their use. Many of these patents and patent applications have corresponding applications on file or corresponding patents in other major industrial countries. The patents licensed to the Company by University of Massachusetts Medical Center expire at dates ranging from 2013 to 2019. This license expires upon the expiration of the last to expire of the patents covered by the license. Under the

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

agreement, the Company has agreed to pay a low single-digit royalty on net product sales, a low double-digit percentage of any sublicense license income received, and a small annual license maintenance fee. Since 1999, the Company has paid approximately \$1.7 million to University of Massachusetts Medical Center under this license agreement.

Additionally, the Company has entered into five other royalty-bearing license agreements under which it has acquired rights to antisense related patents, patent applications, and technology. Under all of these in-licenses, the Company is obligated to pay low to mid single-digit royalties on its net sales of products or processes covered by a valid claim of a licensed patent or patent application. Under some of these in-licenses, the Company is required to pay a low double-digit specified percentage of any sublicense income, and all of these in-licenses impose various commercialization, sublicensing, insurance, and other obligations on us, and its failure to comply with these requirements could result in termination of the in-licenses.

**6. Series D Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrants**

The following securities were issued in connection with the Company's November 4, 2011 financing discussed in Note 13.

*(a) Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock*

The Series D preferred stock has the rights and preferences set forth in the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series D preferred stock of the Company (the Series D Certificate of Designations) as summarized below.

*Dividends* The holders of the Series D preferred stock are entitled to receive dividends payable quarterly in arrears at the rate of 7% per annum. Such dividends shall be paid in cash through December 31, 2014 and thereafter in cash or with shares of common stock, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion, except that the Company may not pay any dividends to a holder of Series D preferred stock in shares of common stock to the extent the issuance of such shares would result in the holder of Series D preferred stock and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of (i) the common stock outstanding or (ii) the combined voting power of the securities of the Company outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of such shares of common stock unless the Company's stockholders approve a proposal to increase the 19.99% ownership limitation to 35% (the Nasdaq Proposal). As of December 31, 2012, the Company had accrued a dividend of \$160,000 for payment in January 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, the 4.6% dividends that the Company pays to the Series E preferred stockholders under the terms of the Series E preferred stock will also be paid to the Series D preferred stockholders on an as-converted to common stock basis, which results in Series D preferred stockholders being entitled to an additional 2.2% per annum cash dividend payable quarterly in arrears. The Company has agreed that, at its 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, it will propose an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock requiring payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E stockholders. If such amendment is approved by the Company's stockholders, the Series E preferred stockholders will become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8% per annum and the Series D preferred stockholders would cease to be entitled to corresponding dividends. If such amendment is submitted to the Company's stockholders and it is not approved, the holders of the Series E preferred stock will no longer be entitled to receive dividends.

*Liquidation, Redemption by Holders and Other Events* In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, after payment or provision for payment of debts and other liabilities of the Company, the holders of the Series D

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

preferred stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders an amount equal to the greater of (a) the original per share purchase price of the Series D preferred stock (\$8.1375 per share) plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon and (b) the amount that the holder of Series D preferred stock would be entitled to receive with respect to each share of Series D preferred stock pursuant to such liquidation if all of the outstanding shares of Series D preferred stock had been converted into common stock as of the date immediately prior to the date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive a distribution in such liquidation. Such amount will be paid before any cash distribution may be made or any other assets distributed in respect of junior securities to the holders of any junior securities including, without limitation, common stock and Series A preferred stock of the Company. The holders of shares of Series D preferred stock then outstanding shall be entitled to require the Company to purchase such shares of Series D preferred stock at a price equal to the original Series D preferred stock purchase price per share plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon upon the occurrence of specified fundamental changes such as mergers, consolidations, business combinations, stock purchases or similar transactions resulting in a person or group unaffiliated with any holder of Series D preferred stock owning 66.67% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the Company or successor entity.

*Conversion* Each share of Series D preferred stock is convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of common stock as is determined by dividing the Series D preferred stock original issue price by the Series D preferred stock conversion price in effect at the time of conversion. The Series D preferred stock conversion price was initially equal to \$1.63 and the Series D preferred stock issue price is initially equal to the \$8.1375 original purchase price of the Series D preferred stock. Accordingly, each share of Series D preferred stock was initially convertible at the option of the holder into five fully paid and nonassessable shares of the common stock. As a result of the Company's Series E financing in November 2012, the Series D preferred stock conversion price was adjusted to the \$1.46 per share minimum resulting in each share of Series D preferred stock becoming convertible at the option of the holder into 5.5736 fully paid and nonassessable shares of the common stock. No holder may convert its shares to the extent such conversion would result in the holder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the common stock outstanding unless the Company's stockholders approve the Nasdaq Proposal. The Series D preferred stock conversion price, and the rate at which shares of Series D preferred stock may be converted into shares of common stock, may be subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits and other events, as provided in the Series D Certificate of Designations.

*Redemption by Company* After November 4, 2013 and following notice the Company may redeem, for cash payment equal to the original Series D preferred stock issue price per share plus any accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon, all or a portion of the Series D preferred stock if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to 200% of the Series D preferred stock conversion price.

As of December 31, 2012 there were 1,124,260 shares of Series D preferred stock designated, issued and outstanding.

The Series D preferred stock was first assessed under ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity* and it was determined that it was not within the scope of ASC 480 so the preferred stock was not considered a liability under ASC 480. The preferred stock was then assessed under ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*.



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Series D preferred stock contains three embedded features: (1) optional redemption by the Company; (2) optional redemption by the holders and (3) optional conversion by the holders. Each embedded feature meets the definition of a derivative. The Company believes that the Series D preferred stock is an equity host for the purposes of assessing the embedded derivatives for potential bifurcation. The Company noted the following regarding these embedded features:

- a. **Optional Redemption by the Company and Optional Redemption by the Holders** – the redemption features were assessed under ASC 815-40 to determine if they were eligible for the exemption from derivative accounting. In order to meet the exemption the feature must be indexed to the company's own stock and meet specified criteria for equity classification. Both redemption features met these requirements and were not bifurcated, or accounted for separately from the preferred stock.
- b. **Optional Conversion by the Holder** – the optional conversion by the holder feature was determined to be clearly and closely related to the preferred stock host. As such the conversion feature did not require bifurcation under ASC 815.

The Series D preferred stock was then assessed under ASC 470, Debt, to determine if there was a beneficial conversion feature (BCF). The BCF compares the carrying value of the preferred stock after the value of any derivatives has been allocated from the proceeds (in this case, the Warrant Liability) to the transaction date value of number of shares that the holder can convert into. The calculation resulted in a BCF of \$4,445,000. The BCF was recorded in additional paid-in capital.

The following is a summary of the changes in the Series D preferred stock during 2012 and 2011 (000s):

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Gross proceeds from November 4, 2011 Series D financing (including \$351 paid for the warrants) | \$ 9,500 |
| Less allocation of proceeds to:   |          |
| fair value of warrants  | (3,152)  |
| beneficial conversion feature   | (4,445)  |
| transaction costs   | (427)    |
| Net proceeds allocated to Series D preferred stock  | 1,476    |
| Accretion of beneficial conversion feature  | 4,445    |
| Fair value of Series D preferred stock – November 4, 2011                                       | \$ 5,921 |
| Fair value of Series D preferred stock – December 31, 2011                                      | \$ 5,921 |
| Beneficial conversion feature related to Series E financing                                     | (1,238)  |
| Accretion of beneficial conversion feature  | 1,238    |
| Fair value of Series D preferred stock – December 31, 2012                                      | \$ 5,921 |

Because the Series D preferred stock is redeemable upon events outside the control of the Company, the Company has recorded it in temporary equity. The initial carrying value of the Series D preferred stock was \$1,476,000, after discounts for the proceeds allocated to the warrant liability and the BCF, and the recording of the transaction costs. The conversion option of the Series D preferred stock was immediately exercisable. As a result, the \$4,445,000 discount related to the BCF was immediately accreted to preferred dividends, resulting in an increase in the carrying value of the Series D preferred stock to \$5,921,000 at November 4, 2011. The sale of shares and warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, resulting in the conversion price of the Series D preferred stock being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

share and the Series D preferred stock no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments which resulted in an additional \$1,238,000 discount related to the additional BCF. The additional BCF was immediately accreted to preferred dividends in 2012 which resulted in the carrying value of the Series D preferred stock remaining at \$5,921,000. The Series D preferred stock is redeemable by the holder for the original \$9,149,000 purchase price plus unpaid accrued dividends upon a fundamental change, as described above. The Company has determined that the occurrence of a fundamental change is not probable at this time and is not currently accreting the difference between the \$5,921,000 fair value of the Series D preferred stock and the redemption value of \$9,149,000 purchase price plus unpaid accrued dividends. If the occurrence of a fundamental change becomes probable, the Company will accrete this \$3,228,000 difference at that time.

The Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement was amended in connection with the Series E financing. The amendments consisted of changes to voting rights limitations and restrictions on the transferability of securities issued in the Series D financing. There is no specific guidance on accounting for amendments to preferred stock agreements. However it is generally accepted that such changes should be analyzed to determine if they represent a modification or an extinguishment of the preferred stock. The Company has adopted a qualitative approach to assessing whether amendments are accounted for as modifications or extinguishments. The Company considers the nature of the changes to the preferred stock agreement, including whether the amendments significantly change a substantial contractual term or fundamentally change the nature of the stock; and whether the amendment of the terms would have changed the initial accounting for the stock. If the amendments significantly change a substantial term; fundamentally change the nature of the preferred shares; or change the accounting for the stock, then the change is accounted for as an extinguishment. Otherwise the amendments are accounted for as modifications.

The Company has considered the nature of these amendments and whether the amendments significantly change any substantial terms that affect the initial accounting for the Series D preferred stock. The Company determined that these amendments were not to substantial terms of the agreement and did not fundamentally change the nature of the Series D preferred stock. In addition, the Company assessed the original accounting for the Series D preferred stock and determined that the accounting did not change as a result of the amendments. Thus, the changes were considered a modification and not an extinguishment.

The Company then considered the appropriate model for accounting for the modification of the Series D preferred stock. The Company considered the debt and the share based payment modification guidance and determined that the share based modification rules included in ASC 718-20-35 were more appropriate. The model under ASC 718-20-35 requires the measurement of the fair value of the Series D preferred stock immediately before and after the modification. The Company determined that the change in fair value resulting from the modification was de minimis, as the amendments did not affect substantial terms of the agreement and did not affect the Company's financial statements.

*(b) Warrants*

The Series D warrants had an initial exercise price of \$1.63 per common share (subject to adjustment therein) and may be exercised at the holder's option at any time on or before November 4, 2016. The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the conversion price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. The Series D warrants

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

provide that the Company shall not effect any exercise of the Series D warrants, and the Series D warrants may not be exercised with respect to any portion of the Series D warrants, to the extent that such exercise would result in the holder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of (i) the number of shares of common stock outstanding or (ii) the combined voting power of the securities of the Company outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants unless the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal, in which case, the 19.99% limitation will be increased, with respect to the holders of Series D preferred stock, to 35%. After November 4, 2013, the Company may redeem the Series D warrants for \$0.01 per share of common stock issuable on exercise of the Series D warrants following notice to the holder if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to \$6.51 (subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations, reclassifications, and similar transactions affecting the common stock).

The Series D warrants were first assessed under ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity, and it was determined that they were not within its scope so the warrants were not considered a liability under ASC 480. The Series D warrants were then assessed under ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and were determined to be derivative instruments since the price protection features do not meet the indexed to the company's own stock exemption requirements in ASC 815-40. The Series D warrants were recorded at fair value as of the transaction date and were being marked to fair value through earnings each quarter. The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in our November 2012 Series E financing triggered an anti-dilution adjustment under the terms of the Series D warrants, resulting in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. Since the exercise price of the Series D warrants became fixed, the Series D warrants then met the exception under ASC 815-40 as they were now indexed to the company's own stock and met certain criteria for equity classification. Accordingly, the Series D warrants were marked to fair value through earnings as of November 9, 2012 and the remaining \$0.5 million was reclassified to stockholders equity at that time. See Note 2(m).

The Series D warrants were also amended in connection with the Series E financing. The amendments consisted of changes in limitations on the Company's right to redeem the Series D warrants and the Series D warrant holder's right to exercise the Series D warrants. There is no specific guidance on accounting for amendments to warrant agreements. However it is generally accepted that such changes should be analyzed to determine if they represent a modification or an extinguishment of the warrant. The Company has adopted a qualitative approach to assessing whether amendments are accounted for as modifications or extinguishments. The Company considers the nature of the changes to the warrant agreement, including whether the amendments significantly change a substantial contractual term or fundamentally change the nature of the warrant; and whether the amendment of the terms would have changed the initial accounting for the Series D warrant. If the amendments significantly change a substantial term; fundamentally change the nature of the Series D warrant; or change the accounting for the Series D warrant, then the change is accounted for as an extinguishment. Otherwise the amendments are accounted for as modifications.

The Company has considered the nature of these amendments and whether the amendments significantly change any substantial terms that affect the initial accounting for the Series D warrants. The Company determined that these amendments were not to substantial terms of the agreement and did not fundamentally change the nature of the Series D warrants. In addition, the Company assessed the original accounting for the Series D warrants and determined that the accounting did not change as a result of the amendments. Thus, the changes were considered a modification and not an extinguishment.

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The Company then considered the appropriate model for accounting for the modification of the Series D warrants. The Company considered the debt and the share based payment modification guidance and determined that the share based modification rules included in ASC 718-20-35 were more appropriate. The model under ASC 718-20-35 requires the measurement of the fair value of the Series D warrants immediately before and after the modification. The Company determined that the change in fair value resulting from the modification was de minimis, as the amendments did not affect substantial terms of the agreement and did not affect the Company's financial statements.

**7. Non-redeemable Preferred Stock, Common Stock and Other Stockholders' Equity***(a) Common Stock*

Pursuant to the terms of a unit purchase agreement dated as of May 5, 1998, the Company issued and sold a total of 1,199,684 shares of common stock (the Put Shares) at a price of \$16.00 per share. Under the terms of the unit purchase agreement, the initial purchasers (the Put Holders) of the Put Shares have the right (the Put Right) to require the Company to repurchase the Put Shares. The Put Right may not be exercised by any Put Holder unless: 1) the Company liquidates, dissolves or winds up its affairs pursuant to applicable bankruptcy law, whether voluntarily or involuntarily; 2) all of the Company's indebtedness and obligations, including without limitation the indebtedness under the Company's then outstanding notes, has been paid in full; and 3) all rights of the holders of any series or class of capital stock ranking prior and senior to the common stock with respect to liquidation, including without limitation the Series A convertible preferred stock, have been satisfied in full. The Company may terminate the Put Right upon written notice to the Put Holders if the closing sales price of its common stock exceeds \$32.00 per share for the twenty consecutive trading days prior to the date of notice of termination. Because the Put Right is not transferable, in the event that a Put Holder has transferred Put Shares since May 5, 1998, the Put Right with respect to those shares has terminated. As a consequence of the Put Right, in the event the Company is liquidated, holders of shares of common stock that do not have Put Rights with respect to such shares may receive smaller distributions per share upon the liquidation than if there were no Put Rights outstanding.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company has repurchased or received documentation of the transfer of 399,950 Put Shares and 35,780 of the Put Shares continued to be held in the name of Put Holders. The Company cannot determine at this time what portion of the Put Rights of the remaining 763,954 Put Shares have terminated.

*(b) Warrants*

The Company has the following warrants outstanding and exercisable for the purchase of common stock at December 31, 2012:

| Expiration Date  | Shares     | Weighted<br>Average Exercise<br>Price Per share |
|------------------|------------|---|
| August 5, 2015   | 1,628,402  | \$ 3.71   |
| November 4, 2016 | 2,810,650  | 1.46  |
| November 9, 2017 | 8,484,840  | 0.70  |
| Total            | 12,923,892 | 1.24  |

See note 6(b).

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)***(c) Stock Options*

Under the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan, the Company may grant options to purchase common stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and other forms of stock-based compensation. Stock options generally vest over three to four years, and expire no later than 10 years from the date of grant. A total of 3,700,000 shares of common stock may be issued pursuant to awards granted under the plan subject to reduction in the event that there are any full-value awards, as defined in the plan. The maximum number of shares of common stock with respect to which awards may be granted to any participant under the plan is 500,000 per calendar year. The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors has the authority to select the employees to whom options are granted and determine the terms of each option, including (i) the number of shares of common stock subject to the option; (ii) when the option becomes exercisable; (iii) the option exercise price, which must be at least 100% (110% in the case of incentive stock options granted to those holding 10% or more of the voting power of the Company) of the fair market value of the common stock as of the date of grant and (iv) the duration of the option, which may not exceed 10 years. Stock options may not be re-priced without shareholder approval. Discretionary awards to non-employee directors are granted and administered by a committee comprised of independent directors. As of December 31, 2012, options to purchase a total of 3,880,054 shares of common stock were outstanding under the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan. As of December 31, 2012, 2,098,208 shares of common stock remain available for grant under the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan.

The Company is no longer granting stock options or other awards pursuant to the share-based compensation plans that were utilized prior to the approval of the 2008 Stock Incentive Plan. Under these earlier plans, stock options generally vested over three to four years, and expired no later than 10 years from the date of grant. As of December 31, 2012, options to purchase a total of 1,775,458 shares of common stock were outstanding under these plans.

The following table summarizes information related to the outstanding and exercisable options during 2012 (in thousands, except per share amounts and years):

|                                       | Stock<br>Options | Weighted-Average<br>Exercise Price | Weighted-Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life<br>(in years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding at December 31, 2011      | 5,943            | \$ 4.96                            |  |                                 |
| Granted                               | 188              | 0.92                               |  |                                 |
| Exercised                             |                  |                                    |  |                                 |
| Forfeited                             | (355)            | 1.93                               |  |                                 |
| Expired                               | (120)            | 7.77                               |  |                                 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2012      | 5,656            | 4.96                               | 6.55   | \$ 6                            |
| Exercisable at December 31, 2012      | 4,187            | 5.94                               | 5.89   |                                 |
| Total exercisable or expected to vest | 5,589            | 4.99                               | 6.53   | 6                               |

*(d) Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

The Company's 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the Stock Purchase Plan), as amended, provides for the issuance of up to 500,000 shares of common stock to participating employees of the Company or its subsidiaries. Participation is limited to employees that would not own 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of the stock of the Company after the grant.



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Under the Stock Purchase Plan, on the first day of a designated payroll deduction period, the Offering Period, the Company will grant to each eligible employee who has elected to participate in the Stock Purchase Plan an option to purchase shares of common stock as follows: the employee may authorize an amount, a whole percentage from 1% to 10% of such employee's regular pay, to be deducted by the Company from such pay during the Offering Period. On the last day of the Offering Period, the employee is deemed to have exercised the option, at the option exercise price, to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions. Under the terms of the Stock Purchase Plan, the option price is an amount equal to 85% of the fair market value per share of the common stock on either the first day or the last day of the Offering Period, whichever is lower. In no event may an employee purchase in any one Offering Period a number of shares that is more than 15% of the employee's annualized base pay divided by 85% of the market value of a share of common stock on the commencement date of the Offering Period. The Compensation Committee may, in its discretion, choose an Offering Period of 12 months or less for each of the Offerings and choose a different Offering Period for each Offering.

Offering periods are three months in duration and commence on March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1. In 2012, 2011, and 2010, the Company issued 4,746, 26,155, and 43,496 shares of common stock, respectively, under the Stock Purchase Plan.

*(e) Preferred Stock*

The Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company permits its Board of Directors to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, in one or more series, to designate the number of shares constituting such series, and fix by resolution, the powers, privileges, preferences and relative, optional or special rights thereof, including liquidation preferences and dividends, and conversion and redemption rights of each such series. The Company has designated 1,500,000 shares as Series A convertible preferred stock, 1,124,260 shares of Series D redeemable convertible preferred stock (see Note 6) and 424,242 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock (see Note 7(g)). As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, there were 655 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock outstanding.

*(f) Series A Convertible Preferred Stock*

The dividends on the Series A convertible preferred stock are payable semi-annually in arrears at the rate of 1% per annum, at the election of the Company, either in cash or additional duly designated, fully paid and nonassessable shares of Series A preferred stock. The Company paid dividends in stock until 2004 when it elected to pay further dividends in cash. In the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, after payment of debts and other liabilities of the Company, the holders of the Series A convertible preferred stock then outstanding will be entitled to a distribution of \$1 per share out of any assets available to shareholders. The Series A preferred stock is non-voting. All remaining shares of Series A preferred stock rank as to payment upon the occurrence of any liquidation event senior to the common stock. Shares of Series A preferred stock are convertible, in whole or in part, at the option of the holder into fully paid and nonassessable shares of common stock at \$34.00 per share, subject to adjustment.

*(g) Series E Convertible Preferred Stock*

The Series E convertible preferred stock was issued in connection with the Company's November 9, 2012 financing discussed in Note 13. On November 9, 2012, the board of directors of the Company designated 424,242 shares as Series E preferred stock, having the rights and preferences set forth in the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of Series E preferred stock (Series E Certificate of Designations) as summarized below.



**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Dividends* The holders of Series E preferred stock are entitled to receive cash dividends payable quarterly in arrears at the Initial Dividend Rate (as defined below) with the first payment date being March 31, 2013. The Company has agreed that, at its 2013 annual meeting of stockholders it will propose an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock that require payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E stockholders. If the stockholders of the Company approve the amendment to Series D Certificate of Designations, the dividend rate with respect to the Series E preferred dividends will increase from the Initial Dividend Rate to the rate of 8% per annum. The Initial Dividend Rate is also subject to increase to 8% per annum in the event that, as of any Series E preferred dividend payment date, there are no shares of Series D preferred stock outstanding. In the event that the amendment to Series D Certificate of Designations is submitted to the stockholders of the Company and it is not approved, then the holders of the Series E preferred stock will no longer be entitled to any Series E preferred dividends. The Company will not submit the amendment to Series D Certificate of Designations to the stockholders for approval if there are no shares of Series D preferred stock then outstanding. The term *Initial Dividend Rate* means 4.6% per annum or such other percentage per annum as may be approved by the Company and by the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series E preferred stock.

*Liquidation and Other Events* In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company (other than a Sale of the Corporation as defined in the Series E Certificate of Designations), whether voluntary or involuntary, after payment or provision for payment of debts and other liabilities of the Company, the holders of the Series E preferred stock then outstanding will be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders an amount equal to the greater of (a) the original per share purchase price of the Series E preferred stock (\$14.00 per share) plus all accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon and (b) the amount that the holder of Series E preferred stock would be entitled to receive with respect to each share of Series E preferred stock pursuant to such liquidation if all of the outstanding shares of Series E preferred stock had been converted into common stock as of the date immediately prior to the date fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to receive a distribution in such liquidation. Such amount will be paid before any cash distribution may be made or any other assets distributed in respect of the holders of common stock, Series A convertible preferred stock, Series D preferred stock or any other class of capital stock of the Company ranking junior to the Series E preferred stock as to liquidation. In the event of a sale of the corporation, after payment to the holders of the Series A preferred stock, Series D preferred stock and any other class of capital stock of the Company ranking senior to the Series E preferred stock, the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders will be distributed among the holders of shares of Series E preferred stock and common stock on a pro rata (and as converted to common stock) basis based on the number of shares held by each such holder.

*Voting* Unless and until the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal, the Series E preferred stock will have no voting rights. Subject to and effective upon the date that the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal, each holder of outstanding shares of Series E preferred stock will be entitled to cast a number of votes equal to the lesser of (a) the number of whole shares of common stock into which the shares of Series E preferred stock held by such holder are convertible and (b) the product of the Voting Adjustment Percentage, as defined in the Series E Certificate of Designations, multiplied by the number of whole shares of common stock into which the shares of Series E preferred stock held by such holder are

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

convertible. The intent of the Voting Adjustment Percentage is to provide that the maximum aggregate voting power that the holders of Series E preferred stock and their affiliates may hold does not exceed 35% of the total outstanding voting power of the Company at any time. The Voting Adjustment Percentage does not modify the provisions set forth in the Series E Purchase Agreement that require the Series E purchasers and their affiliates to vote any shares held by them in excess of the number of shares equal to 19.99% or 25%, as applicable, of the outstanding common stock (including shares of common stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of securities that are convertible into or exercisable for shares of common stock held by the Series E purchasers and their affiliates) in the same manner and percentage as the holders of the common stock (other than the Series E purchasers and their affiliates) vote on such matter.

*Protective Provisions* For so long as at least 84,849 shares of Series E preferred stock, subject to adjustment, remain outstanding, the Company has agreed that it will not, directly or indirectly, (a) amend the Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws of the Company in a manner that adversely and uniquely affects the Series E preferred stock, (b) except as expressly permitted by the Series E Certificate of Designations, purchase or redeem or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of capital stock of the Company, or (c) recapitalize or reclassify any of the common stock, without in each case the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of at least 51% of the then outstanding shares of Series E preferred stock.

*Conversion* Each share of Series E preferred stock is convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of common stock as is determined by dividing the Series E preferred stock original issue price by the Series E preferred stock conversion price in effect at the time of conversion. The Series E preferred stock conversion price is initially equal to \$0.70 and the Series E preferred stock issue price is initially equal to the \$14.00 original purchase price of the Series E preferred stock. Accordingly, each share of Series E preferred stock is initially convertible at the option of the holder into 20 fully paid and nonassessable shares of the common stock. No holder may convert its shares to the extent such conversion would result in the holder and its affiliates beneficially owning more than 19.99% of the outstanding common stock or outstanding voting power of the Company (including shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock), unless the stockholders of the Company approve the Nasdaq Proposal, in which case, the 19.99% limitation will be increased, with respect to any holder of Series E preferred stock, to 35%. The initial Series E preferred stock conversion price, and the rate at which shares of Series E preferred stock may be converted into shares of common stock, are subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits and other similar events, as provided in the Series E Certificate of Designations.

*Redemption by Company* After the later of November 9, 2014 and the date that no shares of Series D preferred stock remain outstanding, the Company may redeem all or a portion of the Series E preferred stock for a cash payment equal to the original Series E preferred stock issue price per share plus any accrued or declared but unpaid dividends thereon following notice to the holders of the Series E preferred stock if the closing price of the common stock for 20 or more trading days in a period of 30 consecutive trading days is greater than or equal to 400% of the Series E preferred stock conversion price. The Company may not redeem any shares of Series E preferred stock from a holder that cannot convert such shares of Series E preferred stock into common stock as a result of the beneficial ownership limitations described above under *Conversion*. In such event, the Company may redeem such nonredeemable shares pursuant to

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

alternative redemption provisions set forth in the Series E Certificate of Designations following notice to the holders of the nonredeemable shares, for a cash payment equal to the greater of the 20 consecutive trading day average closing price per share of the common stock ending on the trading day immediately prior to redemption date plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon and the Series E conversion price plus any dividends accrued or declared but unpaid thereon.

The Series E preferred stock was first considered under ASC 480 and it was determined that it was not mandatorily redeemable. The Company identified the following three embedded features within the Series E preferred stock: (1) optional conversion by the holder; (2) optional redemption by the company; and (3) an alternative redemption by the company. The Series E preferred stock was determined to be an equity host. The optional conversion by the holder was assessed to be clearly and closely related to the Series E preferred stock and thus not subject to bifurcation under ASC 815. The optional redemption by the company and the alternative redemption by the company were both indexed to the Company's own stock and met the criteria for equity classification under ASC 815-40 and thus were not required to be bifurcated. The Series E preferred stock is redeemable only at the Company's option. In addition, the Series E preferred stock only has preferences in the event of a final liquidation or termination of the Company. In the event of a deemed liquidation, the Series E preferred stock has no preferences and ranks together with the common stockholders. Thus, the Series E preferred stock is not within the scope of ASC 480-10-S99 and will be classified in stockholders' equity.

The Series E preferred stock was issued together with warrants to purchase 8,484,840 shares of common stock (the Series E warrants). Since the Series E preferred stock and the Series E warrants were classified in stockholders' equity, the gross proceeds from the financing were allocated between the Series E preferred stock and the Series E warrants based on their relative fair values at the time of the November 9, 2012 Series E financing. The fair value of the Series E warrants was computed using the Black Scholes Model and was determined to be \$2,949,000. The \$2,322,000 prorated value of the Series E warrants was recorded as additional paid-in capital.

The Series E preferred stock was then considered under ASC 470-20 to determine if a BCF existed. As of the transaction date, a BCF of \$1,262,000 was computed using the initial stated conversion rate. Since the conversion feature is immediately exercisable, the \$1,262,000 BCF was accreted immediately to preferred dividends.

The following is a summary of the changes in the Series E preferred stock during 2012 (in thousands):

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Gross proceeds from November 9, 2012 Series E financing (including \$1,061 paid for the warrants) | \$ 7,000 |
| Less allocation of proceeds to:   |          |
| fair value allocated to warrants  | (2,322)  |
| beneficial conversion feature   | (1,262)  |
| transaction costs   | (977)    |
| Net proceeds allocated to Series E preferred stock  | 2,439    |
| Accretion of beneficial conversion feature  | 1,262    |
| Carrying Value of Series E preferred stock November 9, 2012                                       | \$ 3,701 |
| Carrying Value of Series E preferred stock December 31, 2012                                      | \$ 3,701 |

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****8. Commitments and Contingencies***(a) Lease Commitments*

In June 2007, the Company relocated its operations to a newly leased facility with a lease term through May 31, 2014, with one five-year renewal option exercisable by the Company. During 2012, 2011 and 2010, rent expense, including real estate taxes, was \$1,596,000, \$1,582,000, and \$1,531,000, respectively. As part of the lease, the Company is required to restrict approximately \$311,000 of cash for a security deposit as of December 31, 2012. The lease is classified as an operating lease. Future minimum commitments as of December 31, 2012 under the Company's lease agreement are approximately:

|      | December 31, | Operating<br>Lease<br>(In thousands) |
|------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2013 |              | \$ 1,488                             |
| 2014 |              | 628                                  |
|      |              | \$ 2,116                             |

*(b) External Collaborations*

The Company is a party to six royalty-bearing license agreements under which it has acquired rights to antisense related patents, patent applications, and technology. Each of these in-licenses automatically terminates upon the expiration of the last to expire patent included in the license. The Company has annual minimum payments due under these agreements of \$35,000.

*(c) Contract Obligations*

The Company has an employment agreement, which expires October 2015, with its chairman, president and chief executive officer. As of December 31, 2012, future minimum commitments under this agreement were approximately \$549,000 for each of the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014, and \$440,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015.

*(d) Related-Party Transactions*

In November 2011, the Company issued and sold shares of Series D preferred stock and Series D warrants pursuant to a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement with Pillar I, an investment partnership managed by one of the Company's directors and significant shareholders, which is described in Note 13. In November 2012, the Company issued and sold shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants pursuant to a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement with Pillar II, an investment partnership managed by two of the Company's directors and one of its significant shareholders, which is described in Note 13.

The Company paid certain directors consulting fees of approximately \$1,000, \$32,000 and \$53,000 in 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The \$1,000 paid in 2012 was associated with services performed in 2011. The Company issued common stock in lieu of Director board and committee fees of approximately \$1,000, \$38,000, and \$6,000 during 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****9. Income Taxes**

Subject to the limitations described below, at December 31, 2012, the Company had cumulative net operating loss carryforwards (NOLs) of approximately \$173.3 million and \$67.3 million available to reduce federal and state taxable income which expire through 2032. In addition, the Company had cumulative federal and state tax credit carryforwards of \$5.0 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, available to reduce federal and state income taxes which expire through 2032 and 2027, respectively. The federal and state NOLs include approximately \$1.9 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, of deductions related to the exercise of stock options subsequent to the adoption of ASC 718 Stock Compensation. This amount represents an excess tax benefit as defined under ASC 718 and has not been included in the gross deferred tax asset reflected for NOLs.

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 contains provisions, which limit the amount of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards that companies may utilize in any one year in the event of cumulative changes in ownership over a three-year period in excess of 50%. The Company has completed several financings since the effective date of the Tax Reform Act of 1986, which as of December 31, 2012, have resulted in ownership changes in excess of 50%, and that will significantly limit the Company's ability to utilize its NOL and tax credit carryforwards. The Company has not prepared an analysis to determine the effect of the ownership change limitation on its ability to utilize its net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2012. Ownership changes in future periods may place additional limits on the Company's ability to utilize NOLs and tax credit carryforwards.

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the components of the deferred tax assets are approximately as follows:

|                              | 2012           | 2011      |
|------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
|                              | (In thousands) |           |
| Operating loss carryforwards | \$ 61,717      | \$ 75,817 |
| Tax credit carryforwards     | 8,455          | 9,163     |
| Other                        | 4,935          | 4,844     |
|                              | 75,107         | 89,824    |
| Valuation allowance          | (75,107)       | (89,824)  |
|                              | \$             | \$        |

The Company has provided a valuation allowance for its deferred tax asset due to the uncertainty surrounding the ability to realize this asset. The decreases in the operating loss carryforward deferred tax asset and the valuation allowance in the current year is primarily attributable to the expiration of NOLs.

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The difference between the 34% U.S. federal corporate tax rate and the Company's effective tax rate is as follows for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010:

|  | 2012        | 2011        | 2010        |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Expected federal income tax rate           | (34.0)%     | (34.0)%     | (34.0)%     |
| Expiring credits and NOLs                  | 116.3       | 66.3        | 74.2        |
| Change in valuation allowance              | (76.6)      | (22.5)      | (34.1)      |
| Federal and state credits                  | (0.6)       | (3.3)       | (6.4)       |
| State income taxes, net of federal benefit | (5.2)       | (5.4)       | (4.8)       |
| Permanent differences                      | 0.1         | (1.0)       | 2.6         |
| State rate change                          |             |             | 0.3         |
| Other                                      |             | (0.1)       | 2.2         |
| <b>Effective tax rate</b>                  | <b>0.0%</b> | <b>0.0%</b> | <b>0.0%</b> |

The Company applies ASC 740-10, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, an interpretation of ASC 740. ASC 740-10 clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in financial statements and requires the impact of a tax position to be recognized in the financial statements if that position is more likely than not of being sustained by the taxing authority. The Company had no unrecognized tax benefits resulting from uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2012 and 2011.

The Company has not, as of yet, conducted a study of its research and development credit carryforwards. Such a study might result in an adjustment to the Company's research and development credit carryforwards, however, until a study is completed and any adjustment is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position under ASC 740-10. A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's research and development credits and, if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. Thus, there would be no impact to the statements of operations and comprehensive loss if an adjustment was required.

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal and Massachusetts jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to tax examinations for years before 2009, except to the extent that it utilizes NOLs or tax credit carryforwards that originated before 2009. The Company does not believe there will be any material changes in its unrecognized tax positions over the next 12 months. The Company has not incurred any interest or penalties. In the event that the Company is assessed interest or penalties at some point in the future, they will be classified in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss as general and administrative expense.

The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 (the Act) was enacted on January 2, 2013. The Act retroactively reinstates the federal research and development credit from January 1, 2012, through December 31, 2013. The effect of the change in the tax law related to fiscal 2012 is estimated to be approximately \$0.5 million, which will increase the deferred tax asset and related valuation allowance in the first quarter of 2013, the quarter in which the law was enacted.

**10. Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company has an employee benefit plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The plan allows employees to make contributions up to a specified percentage of their compensation. Under the plan, the Company matches a portion of the employees' contributions up to a defined maximum. The

**Table of Contents****IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.****NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Company is currently contributing up to 3% of employee base salary, by matching 50% of the first 6% of annual base salary contributed by each employee. Approximately \$106,000, \$132,000, and \$139,000 of 401(k) benefits were charged to operating expenses during 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**11. Net Loss per Common Share Applicable to Common Stockholders**

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, basic and diluted net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders is the same as basic net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders as the effects of the Company's potential common stock equivalents are antidilutive. Total antidilutive securities were 33,332,000 and 16,005,000 at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and consist of stock options, preferred stock and warrants.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders reflects \$3.2 million in preferred stock accretion and dividends, including \$1.2 million related to the BCF of the Series D preferred stock that has been accreted to preferred dividends, \$0.7 million in dividends payable on shares of our Series D preferred stock and \$1.3 million related to the BCF of the Series E preferred stock that has been accreted to preferred dividends. For the year ended December 31, 2011, net loss per common share applicable to common stockholders reflects \$4.5 million in preferred stock accretion and dividends, including \$4.4 million related to the BCF of the Series D preferred stock that has been accreted to preferred dividends, and \$0.1 million in dividends payable on shares of our Series D preferred stock.

**12. Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information**

Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information for the periods presented is as follows:

|  | Year Ended December 31, |          |      |
|--|-------------------------|----------|------|
|  | 2012                    | 2011     | 2010 |
|  | (In thousands)          |          |      |
| <b>Supplemental disclosure of non cash financing and investing activities:</b> |                         |          |      |
| Accretion of Series D redeemable preferred stock beneficial conversion feature | \$ 1,238                | \$ 4,445 | \$   |
| Accretion of Series E preferred stock beneficial conversion feature            | \$ 1,262                | \$       | \$   |
| Reclassification of Series D warrants from liabilities to stockholders' equity | \$ 503                  | \$       | \$   |

**13. Financings***Series E Preferred Stock and Warrant Financing*

In November 2012, the Company entered into a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement (Series E Purchase Agreement) with Pillar II and the other purchaser named therein (together, the Series E Purchasers). Pursuant to the Series E Purchase Agreement, the Company issued and sold to the Series E Purchasers, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$7.0 million, 424,242 shares of

**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

its Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants to purchase up to 8,484,840 shares of its common stock. The shares of Series E preferred stock are convertible, subject to limitations, into an aggregate of 8,484,840 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.70 per share. The initial exercise price of the Series E warrants is \$0.70 per share. The Series E warrants are exercisable immediately, and will expire if not exercised on or prior to November 9, 2017. The Company has agreed to pay to the holders of the Series E preferred stock quarterly dividends payable in cash in arrears at the rate of 4.6% per annum with the first dividend payment being due on March 31, 2013. Under the terms of the Series D preferred stock, any dividends paid to the holders of Series E preferred stock will also be paid to the holders of the Series D preferred stock on an as-converted to common stock basis. The Company has agreed that, at its 2013 annual meeting of stockholders, it will, among other things, propose an amendment to the Series D Certificate of Designations to, among other things, modify the terms of the Series D preferred stock that require payment of dividends to Series D preferred stockholders upon payment of dividends to Series E stockholders. If such amendment is approved by the Company's stockholders, the holders of the Series E preferred stock will become entitled to receive dividends payable in cash quarterly in arrears at the rate of 8% per annum and the holders of the Series D preferred stock would cease to be entitled to corresponding dividends. If such amendment is submitted to the Company's stockholders and it is not approved, the holders of the Series E preferred stock will no longer be entitled to receive dividends.

The net proceeds to the Company, excluding the proceeds of any exercise of the warrants, were approximately \$6.0 million. The Company intends to use these funds for research and clinical development activities, the manufacturing of its product candidates, working capital and general corporate purposes, including the advancement of the Company's autoimmune disease program in at least two indications.

The securities offered by the Company in the private placement were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), and cannot be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements. In January 2013, the Company filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission that became effective on January 17, 2013, registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E warrants issued in the private placement.

The Company is subject to specified cash penalties if it fails to maintain an effective registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission registering the resale of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E warrants. Such penalties are limited to a cumulative maximum penalty equal to 10% of the aggregate purchase price paid to the Company for the Series E preferred stock. The Company is required to maintain the registration statement's effectiveness until no unregistered shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Series E preferred stock or upon exercise of the Series E warrants remain outstanding or issuable, as applicable.

*Series D Preferred Stock and Warrant Financing*

In November 2011, the Company entered into a Convertible Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement (Series D Purchase Agreement) with Pillar I. Pursuant to the Series D Purchase Agreement, the Company issued and sold to Pillar I, for an aggregate purchase price of \$9.5 million, 1,124,260 shares of its Series D preferred stock initially convertible into 5,621,300 shares of its common stock, and Series D



**Table of Contents**

**IDERA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

warrants to purchase 2,810,650 shares of its common stock. Each share of Series D preferred stock was initially convertible, subject to limitations, at a conversion price of \$1.63 per share. The initial exercise price of the Series D warrants was \$1.63 per share.

The sale of shares of Series E preferred stock and Series E warrants in the Company's November 2012 Series E financing triggered anti-dilution adjustments under the terms of the Series D preferred stock and the Series D warrants. The anti-dilution adjustment under the Series D preferred stock resulted in the conversion price of the Series D preferred stock being reduced and fixed at \$1.46 per share, and such shares no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments. Each share of Series D preferred stock became convertible into 5.5736 shares of the Company's common stock and, as a result, the 1,124,260 shares of Series D preferred stock became convertible, subject to limitations, into 6,266,175 shares of the Company's common stock. The anti-dilution adjustment under the Series D warrants resulted in the exercise price of the Series D warrants being reduced and fixed at the minimum \$1.46 per share and the Series D warrants no longer being subject to any anti-dilution adjustments.

The net proceeds to the Company, excluding the proceeds of any exercise of the Series D warrants, were approximately \$9.1 million which was allocated as described in Note 6(a). The Company used these funds for research and product development activities, including costs of conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, and for general corporate purposes.

The securities offered by the Company in the private placement were not registered under the Securities Act and cannot be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements. In December 2011, the Company filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission that became effective on December 21, 2011, registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued in the private placement. In February 2013, the Company filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission that became effective on February 8, 2013, covering the resale of additional shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock.

The Company is subject to specified cash penalties if it fails to maintain an effective registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission registering the resale of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock and the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series D warrants. Such penalties are limited to a cumulative maximum penalty equal to 10% of the aggregate purchase price paid to the Company by Pillar I for the Series D preferred stock. The Company is required to maintain the registration statement's effectiveness until no unregistered shares of common stock issued or issuable upon conversion of the Series D preferred stock or upon exercise of the Series D warrants remain outstanding or issuable, as applicable.

*Registered Direct Common Stock Financing*

On August 5, 2010, the Company raised \$15.1 million in gross proceeds from a registered direct offering of common stock and warrants to institutional investors. In the offering, the Company sold 4,071,005 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 1,628,402 shares of common stock. The common stock and the warrants were sold in units at a price of \$3.71 per unit, with each unit consisting of one share of common stock and warrants to purchase 0.40 shares of common stock. The warrants to purchase common stock have an exercise price of \$3.71 per share, are exercisable immediately, and will expire if not exercised on or prior to August 5, 2015. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering, excluding the proceeds of any future exercise of the warrants, were approximately \$14.1 million.

**Table of Contents**

**Idera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**17,500,000 Shares of Common Stock**

**Warrants to Purchase 49,132,654 Shares of Common Stock**

**PROSPECTUS**

**May 1, 2013**